
The Order of the New Templars. 26

Founding of the Order

History of the Order

Nosce Te Ipsum

Ostara. 44

Reich of the Blonds

Aryan Kristianity

Holy Grail

Racial Mysticism

The Teutonic Psalms. 135

Introduction

Psalms (1 – 25)

Theozoology 181

Bibeldokumente 1 259

Bibeldokumente 2 273

Coincidence or Destiny (1950) 293

Passing of Lanz von Liebenfels 300

The Order



of the
New Templars

~ From the Rituarium of the O.N.T. ~

We wish only to walk in harmony with the Templar Knights and to tread the path of ascension of those who have preceded us under our great Lord and Master. We shall walk this path though it will be treacherous to follow and fraught with difficulties and though it will surely lead us to sorrows and renunciation. We shall endure all of our hardships with joy, for we see in our suffering the birth pangs of a higher, divine humanity that is surely emerging from within us. For it is not without suffering that we will be able to cast off the animal-man and the beast-man, and it is not without toil and misery that we will build within us the new temple that will become the dwelling place of our new god. Therefore, when we rise above the earthly, when we rise away from the low and oppressive ways of their people, we will arise through Frauja, and through the name of those who are pure and cleanly bred. We will thus ascend both in body and in spirit into the temple of the living immortality.

“Let your heart strive upward † Do not hesitate or falter
† Lift your fallen and wandering senses † Unto
heavenly thoughts! † If the force of Frauja's pure love
† Creates the new man within you † Then you will
have succeeded. † If you wish to serve him through
consecration † Then he will bestow your growth from
above † Through him comes your every achievement.
† For what you sow here in God's name † Shall ripen
in other worlds, Amen.”

- Fra Georg, P.O.N.T.
Founder of the O.N.T.

~ The Founding of the Order ~

Writings of Lanz von Liebenfels from Issue No. 18 of "Werfensteiner Freundesbrief" (December, 1942), as quoted in R. Mund's "Lanz von Liebenfels und der Neue Templer Orden" (1976):

The year 1900 was drawing to a close and Christmas was just around the corner. I had had a very busy and eventful but ultimately uneasy year behind me, which saw me running from one place to another, leaving me not one moment of peace nor the time to stop and reflect... I had arrived in Vienna on the evening of December 23rd, and had arranged for a family meeting with Herwik and Fridolin for the morning of the 25th. The 24th, the day of the holy eve, is a time which everyone generally wants to spend quietly alone or with close family members; I chose the time to rest and collect myself and to make a short trip from Vienna to the pilgrimage of Maria-Lanzendorf... I had previously visited it before, but at the time I was still too young to recognize Maria-Lanzendorf's importance to the Tempelisen. I had, however, discovered that, in connection with this site being a place of pilgrimage, the baroque Kalvarienberg and the holy sepulcher were nothing other than a Christianized Hörselberge [place of the gods] and that the famous Minnesänger Tannhäuser had lived nearby at Lanzendorf (Leopoldsdorf). It was a highly romantic place, as I myself prefer... and so it was then and there that I received the most treasured Christmas gift of all from the Lord: when I walked outside of the grace chapel and looked at the mural there and the inscriptions beneath it, all at once my eyes were drawn to a word that struck me to the core like lightning. It was the word "Artus". It was, in fact, an ancient, albeit baroque image and its inscription claimed that it was none other than the great king of the Grail Knights, King Arthur, and that he had also once sojourned to this holy place! It was a wonderful discovery that filled me with indescribable joy. It was at that moment that this Christmas gift of inestimable riches was given to me by HIM [he had an epiphany]. I knelt there, and then again on a bench in front of the chapel and thanked HIM for this great gift of grace. When I finally left the church and walked back to the train station to return to the city, I fell deep into thought and asked myself the following question: how is it that on my previous visit I had not seen Arthur's image and the inscription and how was it that I had only just discovered it today? But yes, this is the recurring theme of Parzival: "one can be in the Gralsburg and not recognize, out of sheer blindness, that one is in the

house of the Grail.” In order to see, one must first open one's eyes, and, most of all, one must WANT to see the light. Thus, it is only through the desire to see that one can truly be able to see. It was then that the thought occurred to me: this experience in the church of the pilgrimage was no simple coincidence, *it was indeed a sign.*

The lots were thus thrown, my life's work and destiny were now set in stone. I then became determined to clear away any of the inhibitions that I'd had that would prevent me from embarking on this lifelong journey that God had planned for me. Not looking to the right, nor to the left, I only stared straight ahead at my goal. The Grail was in need of a New Order of the Templeisen to protect it, here, in this landscape, and it could be in no other place! I remembered then that Nostradamus had prophesized that the Grail church of the Holy Spirit would appear again on the 48th degree latitude; I had also known that according to other prophecies, it would reappear at a time when “people understood each other around the world at lightning speed and with lightning beams and that they would fly with airplanes over the clouds.”

Now I knew it with certainty: the time for the revival of the ancient Templar Order was here... my decision was made. When Herwik and Fridolin greeted me on Christmas morning, we quickly spoke of this and agreed to thus hold the ceremonies of the first chapter of our Order with a strict set of rites in place. We solemnly made our vows to one another with a handshake and embraced in observance of the rules and rituals of the new Templar order and thereby declared the Ordo Novi Templi as formally established...

We did not have any printed books and we did not have any quarters that could serve as a visible center and base for our ideas. These thoughts occupied my mind as I walked with Herwik and Fridolin to the streetcar and said goodbye to them. I then proceeded to walk along the main street toward the Paulaner Church. When I entered, the choir was singing the unspeakably sweet 'Benedictus' movement of Franz Schubert's Mass in B-flat major, one of my favorite pieces. As I listened to the beautiful music heavenly waves washed over me, I became stunned and paralyzed as if by magic. Oblivious to the crowd around me, I wept tears of joy, for at that moment a new revelation opened itself to me. “Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini,” so sang the voices of the choir! Yes, blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!

- END -

~ The History of the Order ~

The history of the Ordo Novi Templi as related in "Regularium Fratrum" (pages 20 - 35) :

The 'Templeisen' (from the Old French 'Templois', meaning 'Temple Lords'), 'Templars' or 'Grail Brothers' were the eternal priesthood of the original Ario-Christian religion of racial worship. They were indeed the guardians of the Grail: that which superior humanity is made of and that which it owes its existence to. For they were the founders and the keepers of 'Ariosophy' and those who later followed in the steps of these heroes and prophets swore to uphold and continue this sacred duty.

The words 'temple' and 'templeise' are connected with the word 'zimmern' (to 'build' / 'join' / 'create'), which in turn emerged from the rune-word 'TH.M', which means 'metal'. The Templeisen were the first priestly order to come into possession of metallurgic technology *1.) and thus were the ones to most widely circulate it within the cultures that they encountered. But in order to maintain their position of superiority, these ancient Ario-heroic priesthoods had to keep this knowledge secret. Thus, these types of esoteric organizations were not secretive out of having bad things to hide, but out of well-justified protectiveness and caution. This is why the religions of the Egyptians, Babylonians, Persians, Indians, Greeks, Romans and even the Chinese and ancient Americans were called 'mystery religions'... these religions all have their source in Persian Gnosis, the cults of the sun and metal gods, the ape-slayer Mithra ('M.TH'), Brahmanism, the Greek mystery orders and philosophy schools, and especially in the Bible and Christianity. In turn, what these ancient sources all have in common is a particular and characteristic origin in ancient Nordic (and NOT Oriental) culture.

Now, if the core of true Christianity is the light-bearing Ario-heroic man, the divine man, the redeemer of all humanity, then the ancient church fathers were correct to claim that Christianity is the ur-religion, the mother of all religions, because all of the genuine ancient Ario-heroic priestly religions were those of the Christian Templeisen. Thus, the later, southern religions were nothing else than degenerate, aristocratic versions of the Ario-Christian Templar religion. After the collapse of the ancient world, Christianity returned to Germania and found its mainstay throughout the Aryan populations of the Occident; it was predominantly centered in the western, central and northern areas of Europe, the original homelands of the blond, Ario-heroic race. This was not a mere coincidence. The spiritual movement of the ancient heroic race had

returned to its original Aryan homeland. Here, too, we see the specific characteristics of Ario-Christianity perfectly exemplified in the Templeisen (and indeed all esotericism): the return to the source, the homeland, in order to seek out Ariosophy in its clearest and purest form. The most pronounced sign of the Templar character came to light in the medieval orders of their knights, lords and monks. Of a most primary importance among these were the Templar lords and the Cistercian Order. Both of these groups of founders were from the Burgundian nobility. The Cistercian Order itself was founded in 1098 by Robert of Molesme who made his Cistercian abbey as a reformation of the highly venerated Benedictine Order. The Cistercian abbots Saint Stephen Harding and Alberic of Citeaux continued to expand the Order, but it was under the direction of Saint Bernard of Clairvaux, preacher of the Second Great Crusade, and the greatest abbot of the Middle Ages, that it truly came into full bloom.

Abbot Bernard is also considered to be the co-founder of the Order of the Knights Templar, which was initially formed by the Burgundian nobleman Hugo de Payns in 1119 near the ancient Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem.

The picture of the Templar Order, as given to us through the writings of Wolfram von Eschenbach, agrees with the works of the Temple lords and the Cistercians:

“The Grail wanted those of the noblest nature,
who should be worthy of care,
who had to be chaste in heart,
and from all falsehoods be free and pure.”

But the orders of the Temple lords and the Cistercians gradually slipped from their original ideals as time went on; Amfortas had engaged in sinful relations with the animal-woman (the 'wild woman') Kundry, and the entire Templeisen was ruined. Wolfram von Eschenbach thus tells the story of the Templars here as an allegory, but in reality he was telling us of what some of the Temple lords were guilty of in certain isolated cases when in the Orient.

The Knights Templar were dissolved on March 22, 1312, with the last Templar Grand Master, Jacques de Molay, burned at the stake along with many of his Brothers on March 11, 1314. The Order itself had certainly fallen into general ruin, but it was not because of the moral missteps of some of its members, but rather because of the powerful esoteric knowledge that they held and the weight of their influence that had spanned the entire world at that time. It is for this that they were

jealously hounded, tortured and killed and the Templar Order smashed to pieces. However, the Papal bull to dissolve the Order could not be fully executed with rigor outside of France and most of the surviving knights, especially those in Spain, secretly entered into the Cistercian Order. Indeed, many of the Templar Knights had ancestrally descended from the Cistercian Order in the lineage of the Morimund Abbey. In addition, those Templar Knights who were not French or who had fled from Templar sites in France were sheltered or adopted by the Order of Montesa (in 1316 by James II, King of Aragon), the Order of Christ *2.) (in 1317 by King Dionysius of Portugal), the Order of Saint Michael, the Order of Spada, the Order of Saints Maurice and Lazarus, and the Order of Mountjoy and Monfragüe, etc., who all were subjects of Cistercian rule and in particular subject to the leadership of the ancient, mighty lineage of the Cistercians of Morimund, Les Feuillants, Grandselve, Alcobaca, Valldigna and Santes Creus. Therefore, when the Templeisen and Grail sagas place the exalted sanctuary of the Holy Grail in Spain, we can easily see that this is indeed based upon historical facts. Even during the later years of the Middle Ages, the priestly and knightly orders of the Visigoths preserved and protected the Ariosophic wisdom of the Grail for itself as well. It is indeed also significant that the Spanish Cistercian Order of the Knights of Calatrava was variously called the 'Order of Salvatierra', the 'Order of Mons Salutis' and the 'Templar Order of Salvatierra' or 'Munsalvatsch'. In 1202, Albert, Bishop of Riga, and the Cistercian monk Theoderich von Dünamünde founded the Livonian Brothers of the Sword, another Cistercian order. Their order was also destroyed in 1236 and any surviving members or possessions were taken in by the Teutonic Knights.

In summary, the Knights Templar had only formally and physically been completely dissolved within France; upon the Spanish peninsula and in the Baltic and Mediterranean regions they were changed in name only. It is in these areas where they were taken into refuge and lived under the protection of the Cistercian Orders, with whom they had already been closely associated with ever since their founding. For example, when a Cistercian was said to have undergone 'conversion' and left the Order, it was usually so that he could join the Knights Templar. The reverse was also true for the Knights Templar. This Spanish Cistercian knightly Order was indeed easily recognizable in their garb: they wore an all-white garment adorned with the cross of their order. Only the color and the particular form of this cross of the ancient Temple lords changed over time. And each time it changed it was meant as a clear indication for those in the know that the ancient Order had been re-established. It is therefore no coincidence that the Templars sought out and found

their refuge in the Cistercian Order. This is because the greatest of the Cistercians, Saint Bernard of Clairvaux, was not only the greatest Ario-Christian mystic of the medieval age, but that he was also the co-founder of the Knights Templar. It was his intercession at the provincial Council of Troyes on January 13, 1128 that gained him the recognition of the Pope and the power to draw the rules of the Order of the Knights Templar. It was for both this and his renowned powers as a medium that he was ranked among distinguished seers such as Archbishop Malachy of Armagh, Brother Hermann (author of the 'Prophecy of Lehnin'), Caesarius of Heisterbach and Joachim of Fiore.

This mysticism, which drew partly from ancient Ario-heroic tradition and partly from the original Ario-heroic Gnosis of the Orient, formed a common bond between the Templars and the Cistercians and brought them together for its protection. We can see the resurgence and revival of ancient Ariosophy over time through the lineage of such mystics as Meister Eckhart, John van Ruysbroeck, Angelus Silesius, Jakob Böhme, Gerhard Tersteegen, Johann Georg Hamann, Emanuel Swedenborg. And it is through Swedenborg that August Strindberg comes into the fold, who in turn leads up to the founder of the Ordo Novi Templi, Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels. Strindberg, as the first Familiar *3.) of the O.N.T. (known as 'Fra August'), was thus very close to both the founder and the first priory of the Order at Castle Werfenstein.

The Ordo Novi Templi is bound together with the ancient Order of the Knights Templar not only in the spirit and personage of its founder, but also upon the basis of its legitimate historical continuity. As an ordained priest and chapter Lord of the Cistercian Order from the Morimund lineage *4.), Lanz von Liebenfels had not only the right, but the duty as well to preserve the ancient inheritance of the Templeisen that the Cistercian Order had carried throughout history and to protect it from extinction. Just as importantly, he therefore had the duty to ensure that the prophecies of the ancient Cistercian seers such as Joachim of Fiore and Brother Hermann were brought closer to fulfillment and that the Cistercian 'Ordo Aeternus', the Eternal Order, lived on.

The revelations of the 1894 excavation of the Romanesque gravestone of Berthold von Treun (an ancestor of today's Abensberg-Traun, the Austrian nobles), who died in 1250, brought Lanz von Liebenfels to study the Templars and thus led him to the great mystery of the 'human-animals' of history. This, in turn, led him to eventually rediscover the key to the Ariosophic wisdom of the ages. This key, that had previously been buried with the sages of the Cistercian Order, was also rediscovered in the Romanesque tombstones in the cloister of the Cistercian Abbey of Heiligenkreuz.

Lanz von Liebenfels resigned from the Roman Catholic Cistercian Order at the Heiligenkreuz Abbey in 1899 in order to be free from any institutional restrictions and then proceeded to form the Ordo Novi Templi ('Order of the New Templars') on Christmas of 1900 with Brother Herwick and Brother Fridolin. The O.N.T. was thus formed in order to resurrect our forgotten and buried heritage by returning to the ancient, iron-clad religious rituals of the Order which had expressed the true form and spirit of the ancient Ariosophic Templar Order. Therefore, the O.N.T. is the only legitimate historic continuation and renewal of the ancient Templeisen Order, because its founder was himself initiated according to its own specific, venerable rituals. This consecration was thus also passed on to the subsequent Brothers of the O.N.T. unaltered from its original ancient form. This as well bestows upon the Brotherhood the honor and the duty to strictly observe the rules and rituals of the ancient Order and to pass them on to the next generation in all of their unchanged purity.

The founder of the O.N.T. was, as he himself has openly stated, merely the conduit of higher, spiritual powers; these powers urged and forced him onward, many times against his will. He has confessed that he was consumed with constant and hard-fought internal spiritual battles between his conscience and his fate during this time. In the beginning, he was even often oblivious to the purpose and goals of his actions, but eventually began to become aware as time went on. These sorts of experiences of mysterious guidance and direction are repeatedly seen again and again in the history of the members of the Order; indeed, almost every time a new member was added or a new temple site was founded, similar events unfolded. This was especially seen during the establishment of the first Archpriory of Castle Werfenstein in 1907 and then during the acquisition of the Order's second and sovereign priory in Hollenberg, near Aachen, on February 9, 1914.

The first Archpriory, Werfenstein *5.), is an ancient castle situated on the banks of the Danube, the mightiest river landscape in all of central Europe. The castle is quite curiously connected with the legend of the Nibelung and the medieval sagas of Parzival and the Templeisen. These connections became clear to Lanz von Liebenfels and the founding Brothers only after acquiring Werfenstein. The castle was first brought to Lanz's attention by Brother Armand (Reichsherren of Schweiger-Lerchenfeld) who died in 1910. In many sources of medieval history, the castle is called the "castle of Frau Helche", in reference to the first wife of Etzel, the King of the Huns in the Nibelungenlied. Since the saga says that Rüdiger von Pöchlarn took Helche from her father's castle in order to solicit King Etzel, and since Castle Werfenstein is near Pöchlarn, it is

more than likely that Werfenstein is the home of Frau Helche. Significantly, this name also appears in the medieval documents specific to this area and nowhere else. And because of its location as well, it has already been determined that Werfenstein served as the holy sanctuary and seat of the province's Earl. In fact, the Freiherr ('free lords') of Machland appear as the castle's oldest known owners. The coat of arms of this family dynasty strangely also became the coat of arms for the state of Upper Austria, a testimony to the important regard that this ancient family once held.

The Cistercian Abbey of Baumgartenberg and the prebendary diocese of Waldhausen near Werfenstein both owe their founding and status to the Lords of Machland; the imposing buildings that they founded there still speak to their glory to this day, even if they have been abolished from being monasteries.

The history of the founding of these Cistercian orders is highly significant as well. The Cistercian Abbey of Heiligenkreuz was founded in 1411, and its first abbot was Friedrich, whose ancestry remains unknown. He must have come from a noble lineage, however, because he is mentioned as being the travel and study companion of Otto of Freising, son of Saint Leopold III, Margrave of Austria, and stepbrother to Kaiser Konrad III (Friedrich himself is likely to be more closely related to the Lords of Machland and Wolfger von Erla, Bishop of Passau, and to the well-known patron and Minnesänger Walther von der Vogelweide). These two younger sons of Saint Leopold, Otto and Konrad, had been sent to Paris for their education. While in France, they became acquainted with the Cistercian Order at the famous Morimund Abbey in Burgundy. They were so impressed with the spirit of this Order, which at that time was under the powerful direction of the abbot Saint Bernard of Clairvaux, that they both joined and became Cistercians of Morimund. Otto later became abbot of Morimund, and eventually the Bishop of Freising. As Bishop of Freising, Otto became known as one of the greatest German historians of all time. As an abbot of Morimund, Otto also worked with his father, the margrave Leopold III, to establish an abbey of the Cistercian Order in Austria as well. Otto's pious father gladly granted the wishes of his son and thus founded the Heiligenkreuz Abbey, which was settled by Morimund Cistercians as a daughter-house of Morimund, just like the other Cistercian abbeys in Spain that are mentioned above. Friedrich had come with the monks who had left Morimund to establish the daughter-house abbey in Baumgartenberg, and was the first abbot chosen to head Heiligenkreuz.

Therefore, since the Grail and Templar sagas both originate in Burgundy, the ancient homeland of the Visigoths, and since they also originate at

roughly the same time as the founding of the Cistercian and Templar Orders by the Burgundian noblemen, and, since the legends of Parzival and the Grail have also been found to have had their final formations in Upper Austria, near Baumgartenberg and Werfenstein, then we can thus establish a firm link between Burgundy and this region of Austria. Thus, the only acceptable links that can then be claimed between these two places during this specific time must be Friedrich, the Cistercian Arch Abbot, and the Heiligenkreuz Abbey, which he presided over.

In addition, there is one more critical and previously overlooked historical fact that we must mention. The spiritually eminent patron of the arts, Leopold VI, the Glorious, Duke of Austria, had made a crusade against the Masons [the O.N.T. referred to the medieval Muslim invasion of Europe as the "Masons"] and had even fought side by side with the Templars of Montsalvatsch in their reconquista of the castle of the Order of Calatrava. He was also known as a special admirer of the Cistercians. He visited Baumgartenberg, gave many gifts to them and even donated another abbey to their Order: this was the magnificent Lilienfeld Abbey, which also served as his gravesite upon his passing. It is believed that Wolfram von Eschenbach himself also participated in this Crusade of his against the Masons. Is it likely then that Eschenbach became personally acquainted with the Templar Order through this Crusade of Leopold VI? When the interior of the Baumgartenberg Abbey church was renovated from its original Romanesque to a beautiful baroque design in the 18th century, memories of their Burgundian homeland and their connections with the Spanish knightly order became obviously apparent in its details. This is also quite significant. For on the side walls of the transept of the church, one can still today see images of the Spanish knights of the Cistercian Order illustrated on its baroque frescoes. These types of representations are not found anywhere else in Germany and Austria. From all of this it becomes apparent that Otto of Freising and Friedrich of Baumgartenberg (who later became Bishop of Hungary) played an important role in the literary history of this era. Friedrich, and the entire region of the Werfenstein Castle, exhibit a deeper connection with the Niebelungen and Templar sagas than previously thought.

A highly sensitive genius and subconscious Templar like August Strindberg, who, it could be said, spent two of his most creative years beneath the shade of the trees of Baumgartenberg, instinctively felt the sanctity of this region and thus dubbed it "occult". It inspired him to craft his greatest works and it appears again and again in the writings of his last and most mature period of productivity. Even more profoundly, it was the factor that turned him from being a fanatical atheist and materialist into a devout believer in Esoteric Christianity. All that one

needs to do is to read his description of the gorge (located a half an hour from Baumgartenberg) in the stage scenery of his "Inferno" and "To Damascus" to realize just how much this region helped shape Strindberg into a new man and to lift him to the heights of real and profound genius. From all of these wondrous blessings we see the guidance of the divine hand and thus draw the firm conclusion that the O.N.T. has indeed been gifted with not only extraordinary grace, but also the tremendous responsibility that this honor bears: to continue the great work of the Templar fathers, and to miraculously do so in the very same place where, 800 years ago, it had been so wonderfully expressed in 'Parzival', and yet so abruptly broken off as well. The Ordo Novi Templi was thus founded to maintain this work, which has continued uninterrupted for centuries, in a new form but under an ancient banner. It is meant to again become what it was originally intended to be and what the holy abbot Bernard of Clairvaux expressed in his 142nd letter with the most beautiful and clear words: "The purpose of our Order is to immerse ourselves in the peace and joy of the Holy Spirit. The path that our Order follows is one of silence, of fasting, of prayer, and of hard work. Our Order walks the highest and most exalted path on this pilgrimage to the purest love."

- END -

*1.) Translator's note: In regard to this metallurgy, 'Templeisen' can thus also be read as 'Temple-Iron' or 'Temple-Sword'. The statement is in need of explaining. He could be speaking of any temple order that belonged to the *Minne*. Hence, the famous Ulfberht sword of the Vikings can be traced back to Frankish monks in Germany.

*2.) And who were changed in name only into the 'Militia Christi'.

*3.) Translator's note: A 'Familiar' in this specific context means a member of the Order who lived and worked outside of the monastery, and "in the world", and yet contributed, supported or spiritually bonded with the Order.

*4.) Thus he served as Abbot General to watch over the traditions that had passed from the outlawed French Templars to the Spanish knightly orders that had concurrently protected them.

*5.) Translator's note: The literal translation of 'Werfenstein', 'throwing stone', must also be noted as curious and worthy of further investigation.

~ Nosce Te Ipsum ~

The following instructions from the O.N.T.'s 'Regularium Magnum' were written in the 12th century by Brother Gaufried, one of the co-founders of the ancient Order of the Templars, where it was read to each newly arrived Brother after his reception – a custom that the O.N.T. adopted and continued :

Brother Gaufried speaks as the voice of the lords of the ancient Templar Order to the new initiates: "Know Thyself!"

1. This is to say: go with your own counsel, as the wise men of the Gentiles once said to their disciples. These words were written above the gates of the ancient temples and should thus be carved upon the heart of every new initiate,

2. For there lives within us a voice that does not stop to ponder and ask such questions as:

where do we come from?... what are we now?... and what will become of us once this life is over?

3. Before you may enter into the most holy temple of God, and before you can know his mysteries, you must first take these instructions as a reminder of what he commands of you:

Man, you must first recognize yourself before you can answer the three questions above!

4. You must first realize that you are but a flawed human being who is not worthy in any way to recognize God. But nevertheless you are capable of recognizing God, so you must not shy away from him, nor must you ignore him, nor must you defile or degrade his image, which is reflected in man himself.

5. Foremost you must learn to truly see yourself by recognizing that you are an imperfect creature, wicked and fallen. For it is man himself who has sinned against nature and who has thus been punished for this. Nevertheless you desire anew to create and to shape both beast and nature to follow your order, and both beast and nature have been given to you to freely rule over.

6. But again, know thyself, and above all recognize that your present understanding and your present sense of life is clouded and obscured by the dark of night. But nevertheless (or perhaps because of this), you long to once again see the Light and to see the beautiful light-bearer, Lucifer, who will illuminate your heart and who will teach you about all that is divine and all that is natural.

7. Therefore, if you dare to listen to this inner voice that calls from

deep within, and if you dare to work to lessen this darkening within and to bring this light to shine within your spirit, then this voice will call to you: come and see! For know this: the most high and holy and divine wisdom does not come unto the ill-disposed heart and does not dwell within a disgraced body full of defiled senses.

8. Once you know this, then you will see that all that you are searching for resides within you. Before this, you did not desire to open your eyes to the Light, this Light that lives within you. It is this Light that Christ speaks of when he says in the Gospels: "the world of evil men did not want to know the Light..." (John 3:19)

9. God is complete and blissful in his being, just as, on the other hand, the present earthly man is never complete within and is always miserable. And he will remain so until he has risen to the point where he finds this godly wholeness and blissfulness and thus becomes god-like. "For only in HIM do we live and move." (Acts 17:28)

10. So in order for all that God created to come into being, he brought forth that primeval one from which all originate, the ancient Monad *1.). Only God himself can directly create the Monads. Every compound creation is the result of Monad activity. These Monads are therefore the ancestors and originators of all material and earthly things.

13. For the time being, all creatures have to go the same way by necessity: to follow nature's law, whether they be angels or beasts, whether they be plants or minerals of the earth. For the time being, all must be trapped in the darkness (in the integral form of the spirit deep within primeval night), just like all present living beings in the mother's womb and just like all present seeds in the earth's womb. For the time being, there must always be an integral Chaos associated with this darkness... *2.)

14. These are the fundamental teachings that have been carefully preserved and passed down to us by our ancient fathers. Accordingly, nothing can be thought of more highly than this spirit of primeval night. Of this, you must take caution and you may not speak of this with outsiders, for they may then ask you for more information than you are allowed to give to them *3.).

24. Man, however, was destined to become the most perfect of the creatures on earth, since he was formed in the image of God and thus embraced the Holy Trinity. God has created the body of man from the finest and purest ingredients of the earth. It is the spirit of salt in particular, however, that holds a subtle power: the electrical power *4.) of the higher elements, which determines the life of a man's spirit within his corporeal form.

25. In order for him to know God and to maintain his connection

with God, God breathed his spirit (as the third component) into man and thus animated him with a divine power... this itself is the spirit that returns to God after man's body dies. As the wise one says, "the spirit belongs to God, to the one who gave it."

26. Hear this, o man! Stop and know thyself, of what you once were! This is how you came into being and this is what you once were. Know that you bear the image of God on earth; and that you carry this great responsibility as the representative of the God of heaven on earth. This makes the entire world the blessed dwelling of all those creatures who live within God. The way to glory was open to all beings and God transformed all of those who loved him and he blessedly gazed upon all of those whose eyes were not dulled or blinded by licentiousness. The path to the tree of true life was thereby opened to them so that they could know the Light that gave them life and so that they could enjoy the fruits of this tree forever.

27. But when this first man desired to also become a god himself and thus violated the laws of breeding and the laws of life, he lost this divine gift and thus lost everything all with one stroke. The earth thus became cursed unto him, man became mortal; his senses were clouded and he could no longer understand that which he once understood, he could no longer see that which God had once let him see. Thus, he was now no longer able to recognize the divine Light, even when it was shown directly to him.

28. Therefore, o man, know thyself as you are, in your current state of weakness, and open your eyes to see that you can only again find what you have lost through knowing your own guilt. You must therefore watch and be careful not to go astray and slip and thus become just like those who were the first to fall (i.e. the anthropoids, the apeling men, the Devil!). Then cease all of your self-contemplation and go to God with your hearts raised high for him. Stand upright and true, just as God created you, so that you may look to the heavens and upon the heavens you shall rest all of your hope. You soon will no longer need to search this wretched world of beasts, down among them in the dirt; no longer must you give yourself away to the trivial and the empty concerns of this world. "For all of our beautiful gifts and all of our wonderful blessings (enlightenment, benevolence, creativity) come from above, from the Father of Light."

30. Once that you have fully recognized this and once you have taken the direction to act, then behold, you will not walk any other path than the path of nature, the path back to God, from where everything came in the beginning, and from where the whole world was born. "The river of God is full of water," say the Psalms; water is the source from

which nature comes, from which the whole world is born. It is the source of life and of the Light. (This is why God's river is "full": he is the law of nature itself. This way, this "river" of God, and of nature, is the eternal cycle of the most holy Trinity of first becoming and then passing away and then being reborn into a new existence, as the "twice-born".)

35. Thus, the circle is the symbol of perfection. There is nothing on the earth that does not exist within the circle or is not preserved within its cycles. Even the sun and moon and stars and all of the celestial bodies turn in circles around the earth.

36. These circles turn on the wheel of the sky at the discretion of the celestial Father who decides when and where it will come to a stop and stand still. So, once you know what you are at this moment, and once you realize that your present life is only one small arc of a circle, then you will easily come to see what you will become after death, o man!

39. For even the material world around us also goes the natural way of the cycle. The earth had already received its first baptism of the waters in the earliest primeval age; it now awaits the second baptism of this cycle, the baptism of fire (of atomic power). Once it receives this baptism, it will then lose all of its material weight and will thus rise once again, glorified, into divine perfection. And then the great Sabbath Day will come and all creatures will become transfigured, and God will be all and God will be within all.

40. So look closely, o man, and see what you will yet become, and thus know thyself! All must go this way, but all will only proceed from stage to stage depending upon his station (his honor and his race).

41. Your spirit will return to God, the one who gave it to you. The more that you have purified yourself by living a moral life, the higher will be your ascension unto complete perfection on that great day of the transfiguration.

42. Once this perfected spirit has reached this point, he will clearly see the vast manifestation and the hidden works of God: those works that are created for the punishment and terror of evil men and those works that are created for the reward and joy of good men.

43. The physical form of man in the material plane will be divided and purified by nature's hand, so that the once intimate bond between body and spirit will be broken and will be thus separated into a material, earthly body and a divine, celestial spirit. In other words, he will become transfigured from a being with earthly-bound senses into a being with purified and spiritually divine thoughts and senses.

44. Finally, the soul, as the link between the body and the spirit,

will rise to the higher plane from which it was originally born.

45. The physical body will thus fall into decay until it is completely purified and transfigured by the fires so that it can be joined to the spirit in the brilliant splendor of a new bond in eternal life. It is then that he will thus be reborn in the image of God as a new man and God's new temple will thus be established.

46. Know thyself, o man! For every man who carries this knowledge as his faith and hope within his heart will, as John the Evangelist says, become sanctified and holy like God. For only he who renounces all uncleanness and licentiousness will reach the Eternal Light. Amen!

- END -

*1.) It is understood that the pure and unified primal beings, the angelic beings, came from the Monad.

*2.) Meaning that this is all part of the very development of the life of the divinity.

*3.) Esoteric instructions and wisdom are always offensive to materialistic men, because they lack the ability to conceive and act upon these revelations. They will thus always remain incorrigible and any such message will be wasted upon them.

*4.) In the original Latin, this is written as 'vis elektrica'. According to Brother Gaufried, the life of the material form of man is a bio-electric process, as understood by modern natural science.



The Minnesinger, Ulrich von Liechtenstein, is trampling the water-creatures or beast-men, the pagutu and udumu that Lanz writes about. (Codex Manesse.)



St. George (Sigurd) saving the princess. In both portraits we see the Lady, the Minne (Ostara), who is just beyond reach yet ever present with the hero.

To all of the Kamaraden of Ostara!

With the year 1930, Ostara hereby marks its 25th year anniversary.

Few will know just what it means to create a literary work such as Ostara, which has fought undaunted against the numerically and financially superior powers of darkest Chandalism. Fewer still will know just what it means to not only establish such a literary work, but also to keep it operating for twenty-five years.

Just in this last quarter of a century, thousands of periodicals and newspapers have appeared. Those that have not been backed by the massive financial support and monies of advertisers have all since disappeared without a trace from our landscape.

Our leader, our Meister, Dr. Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels, has stood as a lone brave voice in the wilderness, dedicating not only his entire fortunes, but also all of the years of his youth to opposing these horrific torrents of Chandala [Jews] who have been flooding into Europe. He has dared to gamble everything... and he has won. And he has won this victory, above all, with the aid of the ancestral strength of our one heroic race, these living sacrifices. His devotion to our ancestors has been done with a pure heart; and he has been rewarded in kind by them a thousand times over.

That Ostara has succeeded for twenty-five years without the usual financial "assistance" and without advertisers, and only through the sacrificial Will of its founder, its publisher and its readership, is alone a miracle for any such intensely specialized publication. This is a delightful miracle, especially for our dedicated readers, because the very existence of Ostara, in and of itself, illustrates just how fundamentally correct these Ariosophic teachings are and how much they resonate with them. The mere presence of Ostara in this world proves that only among the heroic race of human beings is there still so much bravery, sacrifice and idealism still to be found. Such a monumental and daunting literary undertaking is only found from such men, and with a willpower to preserve it through the twenty-five years of terrible catastrophes that have unfolded around us in this world.

These teachings of Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels have been repeatedly confirmed, not only in the greatest events upon the world stage, but also in the smallest daily events that occur in the lives of each individual reader. Not only has the publishing of Ostara helped to spread the word through printed materials, but it has also helped to inspire real-life acts and deeds in living men and, as such, has illuminated a memorial to his ideals. But the time has not yet come for us to leisurely speak freely about this.

And let's face it: Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels has succeeded far beyond his wildest dreams in the ways that Ostara has struck out into the fields of art, science, literature, and politics. It should be remembered that fascist and swastika-based movements, in the general sense, are only seldom developed out of the Ostara school of thought. The first flag bearing the swastika flew at Christmas (Weihnachten), 1907, over the Castle Werfenstein, hoisted there by Meister Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels himself. During those times, the true meaning of the swastika was more widely known. Clearly and unambiguously, Lanz-Liebenfels foresaw the horrible catastrophes of World War and world revolution that were yet to come: for twenty-five years ago he saw what the dark powers and dark forces of Chandalism would wreak at a time when all others were blind and naïve to their wicked ways. He tried to warn others and wrote about it day and night until his fingers bled, but none of those in power wanted or dared to believe him, even as the cannons of world war were raging and these agitators for "world revolution" were shouting in their ears. As a racial psychologist and as a scholar of the spirit, Lanz-Liebenfels knew what was happening and what was historically bound to happen again. But because all of the faithful readers of Ostara had found his teachings confirmed bit by bit, not only upon the world stage, but in their own lives as well, his circle of followers became larger and larger after the Great War (World War I).

So here I must take the opportunity, in the name of Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels, to sincerely thank all of the readers of Ostara who have remained loyal and true to our cause for a quarter of a century. The sacrifices of the founder of Ostara, combined with the loyalty and camaraderie of the Ostara readership, have created an everlasting intellectual society based around the ideas of our publication. At this point, I myself would like to personally thank each and every reader of Ostara, even if they have only wished us good will within their heart and spirit.

From here on, I do not wish to further polemicize or debate current topics, but wish only to clarify certain questions that have arisen. Some readers, who have only recently begun receiving Ostara for the first time, have struggled with its subtitle, "Magazine Publisher of the Blondes" ("Briefbücherei der Blonden"). Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels himself now tells us that, yes, blonde hair is indeed a characteristic, but hair color is not the only decisive feature of the higher, heroic race. It is not only the color of one's hair that is decisive, but also the sublime racial characteristics of the sculpture of one's body that determines this *1.). Just as well, there can also be those of dark hair with heroic body types who are not inferior to blondes, and yes, even sometimes will be superior to blondes who have poor body types. Nevertheless, our racial ideal remains, and always

will, as a purely bred blue-eyed blonde with a heroic body type. It should therefore be readily admitted to our readers then that our subtitle, "Briefbücherei der Blonden", is not quite literally correct: the teachings of Ostara are not only for the blondes of the heroic race, but for all true Aryans of the heroic race, regardless of hair color. However, it should be kept in mind that, twenty-five years ago, there was no truer and more descriptive title than this. One only has to keep in mind the environment that we faced back in 1905, when the open study of racial science was not permitted and where Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels tried to make headway in an era submerged as it was in deepest Chandalism and materialism. In order to attract the appropriate readership, he needed to announce his publication in such a way that would attract those particular faithful who he was specifically looking for. This subtitle then has worked as it was meant to... thank God... and thus the historical significance of Ostara and its entire movement is now preserved for all time, partly due to this. One does not tear down the flag by which you have won many battles, even if it is not perfect!

A second, but more serious question, is a repeated allegation that particularly angered Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels: that the ideas of Ostara have been suspected of being those of the Jesuits. It should be noted that these fairy tales have only been floated about by so-called "Nationalist" Freemasons; one of the prospects most feared by world Freemasonry is a supra-national unification of all Aryans everywhere. So it is the ultimate goal of Freemasonry to infiltrate all Aryan organizations everywhere and to rot them from the inside out by making such claims, and thus to tear us apart through discord and adversity. As of the year 1899, Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels has already become "Los von Rom" *2.) to avoid becoming one of these Jesuits, and has thus publicly aligned himself as a disciple of Georg Ritter von Schönerer *3.). That was, as one may well remember, a very dangerous thing to do at that time in Austria. Schönerer himself was sent to jail and this affiliation with him cost Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels his academic career. He has been dispossessed and banned, since that time!

As early as 1903, Lanz-Liebenfels had published his enormously successful work, "Katholizismus wider Jesuitismus" ("Catholicism versus Jesuitism"), and then "Der Taxilswindel" ("The Taxil Fraud"), followed by the very first authentic and scientific translation of the Papal Bull abolishing the Jesuit order, "Dominus ac Redemptor Noster", complete with its canonical declarations. These are all books which we still today employ as scientific weaponry for combating the Jesuits, and, mind you, only the Jesuits. It would be a grave injustice to therefore declare that Jesuitism is identical to Catholicism out of a narrow-minded denominationalism. In fact, there are a great many fundamental truths of

pure Ario-Christianity that are hidden within the Catholic faith. And it is precisely because of this deep division between the religions that has caused it to be dismissively swept aside. In the foreword to his "Buch der Psalmen Teutsch" ("The Book of Teutonic Psalms"), Lanz-Liebenfels provides his most extensive explanation of this. Thus, Ostara, as a publication, is not only supra-national, but also supra-denominational... in other words, it stands above all denominations. Can anyone name another now-living German writer who has so publicly shown himself to be such an outspoken anti-Jesuit such as Lanz-Liebenfels? He is proud of and speaks frankly about Aryan and Gothic Kristianity, because in this true Christianity he has found the perfect religious embodiment of our Aryan racial culture. This Aryan Christianity has left us with boundless treasures in its liturgical arts and an untold value to be discovered in its foundations. This wealth of religious culture belongs to us, and solely to us; it represents the greatest instructional guide available to us in the world, as long as we wield it properly and openly proclaim ourselves as the proud Aryan-Christians that we are. Since the various denominations of Christianity are all to be regarded as equals these days, it is not in Ostara's interest to offend anyone's religious beliefs, but instead it is our mission to expose all Aryans to the true inner and esoteric core of the faith of our ancient forefathers. As Lanz-Liebenfels sees it, everyone should have the one true religion that racially belongs to him so that he can freely pursue his own spiritual development unhindered.

Another issue that has arisen in the minds of many people is Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels' position on women and womanhood. He has mistakenly been called a misogynist and a woman-hater. The truth of the matter is that Lanz-Liebenfels bestows the greatest of all honors possible for the truly heroic woman, the mother of the highest race of peoples, a tribute that is reserved solely for her, above all others. But he also draws a very necessary and a very sharp dividing line between the two types of woman: the nurturing mother and the whore. He neither praises nor condemns all women, but instead he wishes for the noble and chaste family-centered mother to be strictly differentiated both in theory and in practice, from the pleasure-centered and adulterous woman. He does not wish to excommunicate lustful women, for they are all human as well, but instead demands that they be excluded from the right to reproduce and declares that they should be barred from receiving any of the social recognition or honors that the noble mother alone deserves. There is nothing wrong with maintaining a strict and just separation between women based upon the standards of morality and racial hygiene. For Lanz-Liebenfels teaches us to properly distinguish between the woman who breeds purely and the woman who allows herself to be ruled by

lustful behavior; on this point as well as in all of his other points, he is only acting as a pupil of the greatest Ariosophist master of all time, Frauja-Christ *4.).

And since we are often asked what Dr. Lanz-Liebenfels looks like, we can only say that von Gáthy's pencil sketch, done roughly in ten minutes, is not so similar; on the other hand, the pen and ink portrait of him done by Wigand Widhalm (published in Ostara Issue No. 101) can be described as quite accurate.

In conclusion, we can give all of the readers of Ostara our assurances that we will continue to publish Ostara with the strictest of standards and will remain undeterred, in whatever way possible. The seeds of knowledge that Lanz-Liebenfels has sown during the last quarter century will surely grow and bear bountiful fruit during the next quarter century. For this, let us give our thanks to God! Heil Ostara!

- Johann Walthari Wölfl - ONT

*1.) See Ostara, Issue No. 1 and No. 26.

*2.) Translator: "Los von Rom" (literally, "Away from Rome!"), was a religious movement founded in Austria by Georg Ritter von Schönerer which strove to convert all Roman Catholic German-speaking people of Austria to Lutheran Protestantism or to the Old Catholic churches.

*3.) Translator: A famous pro-German and anti-Semite in Austria, who inspired many German Austrians of his time (including Lanz and Hitler).

*4.) According to the findings of Dr. Lanz von Liebenfels, the Greek "Kyrios", which is so abundant in the Bible, is the equivalent to the Latin "Dominus", or the German "Herz"... it is not a generic term and is not a title (as it has mistakenly been translated), but instead is the pseudonym of the Greek god Adonis. It is also probable that "Kyrios" is the Old Germanic goddess of love and beauty to whom "Freya", "Fro", "Frohd" and "Teuto" is identical.

I. The Reich of the Blondes and the Darks

In England, which was once famous for its beautiful blond physiques *1.), the Aryan race is dying out, just as is happening in all countries, all over the world. If the beauty and rarity of the blond race of man were only acknowledged in the same way that the near extinction of a wonderful species of plant or animal would be, then this desire to encourage the preservation, cultivation and promotion of this blond race of humans by the publication of our journal would be accepted and embraced the world over. But now there is more at stake for the world in this rarity and near-extinction of the blond race of man: for the blond race is the only race that creates and preserves genuine culture through race. And it is not only the most pure and noble race, it is also the most beautiful and superior organism on the face of the earth! *2.)

But before we delve into any specialized examination of racial issues, we must first precisely and scientifically define what we mean by the term "race". The often poorly defined concept of "race" and the inconsistent technical terminology surrounding it has very deeply damaged the reputation of this young science of the study of human species. I thus define race as this: the complex of all inheritable physical, mental and spiritual characteristics of a human being. The term "race" is therefore a purely anthropological concept. Race is therefore not to be confused with "community". Race is also not to be confused with any such group that shares language, tribal, national or religious characteristics, such as the "Englishman", the "German", the "Frenchman", the "Italian", etc. In our now contaminated world, these words no longer say anything about the racial characteristics of a man; they only express man in linguistic, geological or political terminologies. For example, there are now many Negroes who speak excellent English, who are English citizens and who are Christians. But, in racial terms, they will always remain Negroes! The term "Aryan", in particular, has caused great confusion in the field of racial science as well. Today the word "Aryan" stands alone in modern scientific fields as possessing a merely philological or ethnological meaning; it is therefore unique in racial studies as being an anthropological technical expression that should be avoided as being misleading. For today's Italians, Greeks, Armenians, Persians and Indians all speak an Aryan language, but they no longer belong to the same race as the vast majority of men who speak the equally Aryan languages of the Northern French, German, Anglo-Saxons and Scandinavians. Therefore, on the basis of the concept of race as I have just defined it, and which I consistently apply to all of my writings (which is now slowly becoming accepted in the literature of current

racial studies), one must accept the following five categories of human races *3.):

1. The blonde Aryan-Heroic race *4.): having a tall, slim and evenly distributed physique with whitish-rose colored skin, bright bluish, bluish-grey or light grey eyes, blonde hair, a straight and narrow nose, with an oblong skull and face. Ancestral home: the northwestern regions of Europe. But in actuality, this could also be the northern regions of the sunken continent of Atlantis in the northern Atlantic Ocean!
2. The brownish Mediterranean race: having a medium physique, long arms, shorter legs, weak shoulders and a weaker chest, dense and dark body hair, brownish skin color, dark eyes, a convex / curved and large nose, with an elongated skull and face. The race gets its name from the Mediterranean Sea, whose territories are the ancestral home of this breed. Another possibility for the origin of this race could be the southern regions of the continent of Atlantis.
3. The yellowish Mongolian race: having a small, broad and flat physique, with shorter arms and shorter legs, sparse body hair, yellowish skin color, dark, slitted, flat-lying eyes, dark, tight hair, concave noses, with wide skulls and faces. Ancestral home and area of greatest distribution: Asia.
4. The black Negro race: having a medium, slim physique, long arms and legs, sparse body hair, large genitals, black skin color, dark and large round eyes, dark, curled and ingrown hair, flat, wide and concave noses, with small, oblong skulls and faces, which makes their physique often appear taller than it actually is. Homeland and area of greatest distribution: Africa.
5. The dark, primordial race: the primitive, ape-men and primordial humans who appear in various physical forms, with various combinations of skin color, eye color, hair color, and nose and skull shapes, as well as having a crudely animalistic form to their genitals. These creatures are an integral racial type according to their morphological and phylogenetic characteristics, i.e. they possess physical features that are differentiated from the first four racial types, whether by being over-developed or under-developed. Today, the main area of distribution for the surviving members of this race are on the outlying regions of society, i.e. in the polar and oceanic regions as well as in the more remote and hard-to-reach areas of Africa, Asia, South America and Europe.

It is also worth mentioning that the mingling of the first four main races, as they are today very common in modern cities, produces racial types that blend in with the primitive racial type both physically and mentally. Numerous mixed and transitional types have developed and there lies

one of the most important, but also most difficult tasks – to determine in each individual case the proportion of the main races within the hybrids. Where this is not possible, the individual in question is simply called a *mischling*, and usually exhibits the peculiarities of the primitive race both physically and mentally, as well as the psychic aspect.

However, the blood group research emerging from our biochemical racial diagnosis will soon be able to ascertain the racial proportions in each individual. This will end the debate over the racial differences by judging objectively! So far only the Jews in medicine have experimented and determined the racial differences through blood samples. What a particularly fine irony of fate! The Indians had and still have a suitable expression for the racially mixed: *C a n d a l a*.

Even on the basis of this purely descriptive presentation, the most important basic reasoning of a practical racial care arises, which is: Pure race is the result of 10,000 years of planned pure breeding and segregation *5). In contrast to this is the mixing of races, which is the regression to physical and psychological primitivism. Intelligence training and regimen for a short lifetime can never out do the result of thousands of years of pure breeding! Education alone can only improve mankind in a conditional and narrow-minded way! Education, regimen and breeding must work together! Nor can the health and influence of a good regimen elevate a race. I would like to put it this way: Education and regimen alone does not raise the lower race to a higher race. Herein lies the root of the whole modern human misery exposed. The modern life of the city and also the migrations of the Aryan or heroic race from their north European primeval home to all countries of the earth, which have been going on for ages, more or less confused the five main races. The various races, therefore, no longer live next to each other, especially in world cities and industrial areas, but in and on top of each other, a fact that is fundamental to contemporary politics and sociology. On the basis of this knowledge the whole economic, political and cultural development of mankind turns out to be the desperate struggle for existence of the various races *6).

It is not class but rather race struggle that makes up the contents of world and cultural history! And just as the five main races differ physically from each other, they also differ ethically and psychologically and accordingly play a fundamentally different role in the history of the culture. In their psycho-ethical evaluation, the races of mankind follow one another in exactly the same order as they follow one another physically-morphologically.

1. The blonde Heroic-Aryan race is the intellectually and ethically highest race, it is the culture-creative and culture-preserving race *7).

And is capable of the highest spiritual, mental and physical work which, is in agreement with their harmonious body and skull structure. It is characterized above all by inventiveness, indigenous high moral feeling and by a sense of beauty and therefore represents the ideal of mankind in physical, psychological, ethical and aesthetic relation. The blonde Heroic-Aryan race is the race of great genius and the spirit of the hero, the great priest, Warrior and colonists of mankind. The history of the whole world knows only the blonde heroic genius and not a single real dark Mediterranean, Mongolian, Negro or primitive genius!

The blond people of the Heroic-Aryan race are born individualists, they love personal freedom above of all, they are therefore the bearers, but also the Martyrs of freedom. This is an advantage, but also a disadvantage, because as born "Lords", they are difficult to "organize". The prehistoric findings have proved in an absolutely flawless way that the blond Heroic-Aryan race is the creator of all spiritual and material culture.

Agriculture, livestock, weapons and valuables in stone and metal, pottery, plaiting and weaving, the art of building, sculpting and painting, science, art and religion are all first created by the blond Heroic-Aryan race of the northern European homeland, and then dispersed through this race on their prehistoric and historic wanderings all over the world *8). All states of the world, including those of the Orient and America, are from the so-called "allegiances", annually made at the spring (Oster) season departure "Ver sacrum" (the "spring consecration" of the young heroic warriors!). Royal and noble families of all nations of the world trace their descent back to this god-like race of heroes. All philosophies and religions of the world are rooted in the development, care and perfection of this race, in which the deity manifests most fully.

The dark races and particularly the dangerous primeval world monsters were tamed by this race *9). Wodan, Thor, Heracles, Perseus and Theseus, the great dragon and giant fighters *10) tamed or exterminated the beast men, and at the least partially uplifted the animal humanity by intermingling. So in fact, human society and social order have developed from harsh realities, and not by giving in to the childish and partisan fantasies of "equality" and "democracy" promoted by the dark races. That is why there can never be any actual sequential "equality" and "democracy" in the world of men. A generalized "equality" would be the worst of injustice towards the blonde Aryan-Heroic race, because it is the sole creator, hence the owner and rightful heir of all cultural worth. According to the great law of the conservation of energy, nothing can be given for free, everything must be gained and earned through work. Nature is aristocratic! The blond Aryan-Heroic race has fought for every

inch of all cultural values and for a hundred thousand years. All means of production are created by it alone *11), and all capital is its property. Yes, the culture created by this race is what makes possible the existence of the many millions of dark race people who live under its culture and take part in it. Therefore, there can be no cultural and economic life without personal ownership and inheritance, no state life without mastery. Bolshevism in Bavaria, Hungary, and Russia has clearly shown that Bolshevism is of the dark races (instigated by racially inferior Jews with an almost gorilla-like appearance). These "proletarian dictatorships" do not abolish inequality and mastery whatsoever, but the complete opposite by installing the horrid economy of the devilish, bloodthirsty, ghetto-Candalen [Jews].

It has been shown that the beastly lower races do not govern, nor maintain the culture, let alone create and/or increase it. And that it is the way it has always been! All ancient states of the Orient have perished at the moment when the lower races gained the upper hand over the blond Aryan-Heroic lords through dark plebiscite and proletarian distortions. The blond Heroic-Aryan man is the only "homo mansuctus", the "homo pacificus", - as the Bible calls him - he alone is the "social" man, as the modern researchers call him [Lanz is expressing the "merciful" and "compassionate" man]. A state that does not cultivate this higher race or, as most modern "culture" states, even routinely eradicates it in favor of racially inferior, unemployed, antisocial, and purely parasitic, Candalen hordes, collapses hopelessly. The end is cannibalism!

2. The Mediterranean race [Semites]. Physically and psychologically, it is the closest to the blond Aryan-Heroic race. However, the body and head are inharmonious, the body is too delicate, and the chest, shoulder, arm and hand make-up are too weak for manual labor. This race is of a low intelligence, purely reproductive and not mentally productive. The Mediterraneans, therefore, are the race of gawky lawyers, literati and Talmudists, traders and merchants, orators, actors, the super active revolutionaries and agitators. They are nervous and impatient, and for every people a ferment of unrest, they are the audacious gamester, stock brokers and speculators, whose every sense and aspiration is directed to quickly getting rich without any trouble. They are the born swindlers and fraudsters, their only, "invention," is the so-called, "democracy," and "socialism," a world view that makes the robbery and rape of the blond Heroic-Aryan race into a political, economic and ethical system. Although they always claim freedom, equality, and the compassion of the unsuspecting blond Aryan-Heroic race, when they come to power they are the most heartless, bloodthirsty tyrants, ruthless capitalists, and the most unscrupulous workers - exploiters. And yes, they can almost be

called the race of slave and girl traders, as to how the dark races are characterized by demonic sexuality *12).

3. The Mongolian race has a head that is too large in relation to the body; it is therefore distinguished by a great, but again purely reproductive intellect. Their body is indeed awkward but powerful and very suitable for manual work, they are therefore the typical labor and factory working people, excellent in all manual work that can be made according to the template. The industrial and factory proletariat of all civilized countries is therefore made-up of up to 80% of this race, especially since the mass flooding of the industrial districts by the strong Mongolian Slavs! And with their uncanny fertility - they are the makers of proletariats! *13) - are the core of the Socialist-Anarchist mass armies, which are led by Mediterranean people, who are devoid of any sense of beauty and morality and are truly filthy beings, the Eastern Jewish ghettos and the Chinese quarters are of a corresponding and stinking proof of this. The assets of their intellect are of ingenious brutality and callousness. They form the all-destroying revolutionary mob and the terrorist guard. It is noteworthy that the Jewish Soviet gorillas in Russia based their rule chiefly on the Chinese and Korean terrorist guards, and the Commanding Officer of the Hungarian terrorist horde had the designated slogan: "Get me no blonde, but only the black and black-eyed in the Red Terror Squad, because the blondes are too soft!" It is well known that in all revolutions of modern times, the fury of the mob was directed above all against the blond, for they are considered as "lords" and counter-revolutionaries solely on the basis of their appearance. What is peculiar to the Mongolian race is its sociability, its sense of organization and subordination. Therein lies, on the one hand, the economic and political strength of this race, especially in the field of the socialist movement, and on the other its shame. Since it is enough to deprive the Mongolian masses of their leaders and the whole mass storm plays itself out. This proves itself, for in the history of the world there has never been a higher population – two thirds of all people are pure Mongols or Mongol's hybrids! So dangerous are the Mongols that the major human and cultural catastrophes, from the collapse of the ancient Near Eastern and ancient cultures to the Mongolian storms of the Middle Ages and the Bolshevik Flood of recent times, are the work of this hostile-culture and blindly destructive race. England and America are still facing a dreadful fight for life and death with the approaching yellow man!

4. The Negro race. The small, primitively constructed skulls require a lesser intelligence, and the body is not fit for heavy work, the negro is naturally inert and lazy, and in a moral relation – a naive amorality. The primitive instinctive life, especially the vision and hearing, are well

developed. The negroes are a hunters and shepherds race and are suitable for lighter labor in warmer climates, e.g. their use in cotton plantations. Because of their low intelligence and their proportionate minority they are culturally and politically less harmful.

5. The primitive (and crossbreed) race is psychologically ill and imbalanced in relationship to its physique. The most various combinations of the four main types of racial psychology already discussed appear in this race. In general, they can be described as the race of the lower agricultural and peasant populations of the cooler earth strata and cultural fringes.

***1.)** I am reminded just now of the well-known legend of Pope Gregory: the Pope was so struck by the light-colored, angelic beauty of some of his English servants that he became inspired to go outward to proselytize to the Anglo-Saxons.

***2.)** See Ostara No. 36, "Life and Spirituality of the Aryans and the Blacks" and Ostara No. 74, "The Immortality and Divinity of the Higher Man".

***3.)** For more details on this, see the following issues of Ostara: No. 26, "Introduction to Racial Science", No. 27, "Descriptive Racial Science", No. 28, "The Face and Race", No. 29, "General Racial Somatology Studies I", No. 31, "Specialized Racial Somatology Studies II", and No. 37 "Racial Phrenology Studies".

***4.)** For the following reasons, I do not choose the misleading term "Aryan" alone, but instead choose to add the term "heroic" to it (as in "Aryan-Heroic" or "Heroic-Aryan"): 1. Because this race used to simply be called the "heroic race" in primeval times, and 2. because at the same the deepest essence of this race can be characterized in this way. For more on the comparative ancestral homes of the various races, see Ostara No. 50, "The Ancestral Homeland and Prehistory of the Blondes."

***5)** See "Ostara" No. 61 "Mixed race and racial separation": No. 46 "Moses as a Darwinist": No. 48 "Moses as Anti-Semite": No. 54 "Moses as a Racial Breeder": No. 95 "Moses as a race hygienist": No. 97 "Moses as a Racial renewal": No. 99 "Moses as a Racial Lawgiver".

***6)** See "Ostara" No. 2 "The World War as a race fight of the blond and the dark": No. 3 "The world revolution is a grave for the blond": No. 11 "The Economic Reconstruction of the Blonde": No. 12 "The dictatorship of the blond Patrician": No. 24 "The Intellectual Property and the Blond": No. 25 "The Blond and the Dark in the Political Life of the Past": No. 40 and 41 "Race Psychology of the working life 1 and 2....."

*7) See "Ostara" no. 32 "The collect from the tax for dividend-payment": No. 75 "The Blond as bearer of technical culture".

*8) See "Ostara" No. 10 and 13 "Primal man and Race 1 and 2": No. 22 and 23 "Race and Laws 1 and 2": No. 52 "The Blond as the Creator of Languages": No. 62 "The Blonds as Army and Troop Leaders": No. 63 "The Blondes as Troops": No. 73 "The Blondes as creators of music": No. 77 "Race and Art in Antiquity and the Middle Ages": No. 83 "Breed and Poetry ": No. 84" Race and Philosophy ": No. 85.....

*9) See "Ostara" No. 7 "The Sodom's Water": No. 6 "The Sodom's Stones": No. 8 "The Sodom's Fire": No. 9 "The Sodom's Air": No. 5 "The God-Spirit": No. 18 "God's Church": No. 15 "The New Covenant": No. 35 "New Physical and Mathematical Proofs for the existence of the Soul": No. 59 "Aryan Christianity as a Racial Culture Religion of the Blond": No. 69 "The Holy Grail as a Mystery of the Aryan-Christian Racial Religion": No. 74.....

*10) See "Ostara" No. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 (Theozoologie).

*11) See "Ostara" No. 70 "The blond is the creator of technical culture"; No. 75 "The blond is the creator and bearer of technical culture".

*12) Evidence in "Ostara" No. 21 "Race and Wife": No. 33 "The dangers of women's rights": Nos. 38 and 39 "The sex and love life of the blond and the dark": No. 44 "The comedy of the women's rights activist": No. 45 "The tragedy of women's rights": No. 55.....

*13) See "Ostara" No. 64 "Many or few Children?"

II. The Goddess Ostara and the past Reich of the Blondes

The famous Old English church writer, the Venerable Bede (born 674, died 735), has in his works the following peculiar statement:

"Tribes of the Old English folk - my folk! - called the month of April, Estermonath. They named the month after one of their goddesses, whose name was Eostra, and in her honor they celebrated their feasts, and from that old custom today's Easter festival gets its name to mark the joys of the new high feast with this word."

So speaks and writes a reliable witness of ancient history, who, as we can see, with racial pride calls himself an Englishman and a member of the heroic race! From Bede's short note, we may safely conclude that this goddess Eostra, known by other Aryan tribes as 'Ostara', may have been a deity associated with the spring and light. Folk names and local places researched along with comparative myths confirm this assumption.

Is not uncommon to find in ancient family names the name of the Goddess of spring and light, especially Gothic tribes, e.g. in Ostraberht, Austrobert, Austrogisil, Astrik (name of the original Benedictine abbot in

the Ostrogothic district), Ostragota, Astragild etc. Also the surnames Ostermann, Osterlen, Astertag, v. Osterau (with the black O-rune and the Sun in the coat of arms) and many others that are similar. It is a far too little known fact that the very names of the old gods were preserved in the countries, local places and people's names of all heroic Aryan tribes. This is due to the common belief - which, by the way, according to the latest anthropological research also corresponds to historical facts - that the Heroic-Aryan race is descended from the gods and half-god heroes. Hence, the gods gave people and families and places their names. So it was at least in the old heroic times. It is not a coincidence that among the noblest, most beautiful, and most powerful people that ever walked the earth, were the Ostrogoths, or more accurately the Ostro-Goten, as they are called in contemporary documents. They were named after their tribal mother Ostara and the remnants of this Heroic-Aryan Folk still survive dispersed today in the nobility. The Ostro-Goths were the main tribe of the Ostro-Germans, they had the economic and political hegemony, they were the Folk of Kings and Priests [Priest-Kings]. Herodotus calls them the "Royal Scythians". The old Hellenes (Dorians), a Scandinavian tribe, among them the Easterlings, daring seafarers who in ancient times had often swept into England, and the Angles, Normans, Burgundians, Suevi, Visigoths, and the Austrian population on the Danube between Enns and Kaab (also Hungary) - are all related to each other. At the time of their great migration, the Ostro-goths had in the heart of Europe, the ancient Pannonia, a place they named Ostar-richi [Oster-Reich, Austria], in honor of their tribal mother goddess; the Reich of 'Ostara'. The Ostrogoths had the tempting "Germanic tomb" of Italia, and most of them moved to the alluring south, where they found their doom. Yet that Danubian country in the heart of Europe retained the name "Oesterreich" from the surviving remnant of scattered Ostrogoths.

The idea of 'political astrology' is a science to be taken seriously, which places Oesterreich under the planet Venus and under the scales of Libra, an ancient wisdom being re-discovered by us today. For we shall see that the goddess Ostara is identical with Venus-Urania, the "heavenly Venus". So political astrology is based on prehistoric facts! Still today in Austria-Hungary, two of the largest shrines of the Ostrogothic tribal goddess 'Ostara' have survived. These are the world-famous Klosterneuburg Monastery near Vienna, which is called on the old Roman maps 'Asturis' and the national shrine of today's Hungary, Esztergom-Gran on the Danube with the immense cathedral castle, now the seat of the Cardinal's Archbishop of Hungary. Also, the powerful Hungarian noble family of Esterhazy derives their name from Ostara. It should be noted that the Canonry Klosterneuburg was founded by the Margrave Leopold and

consecrated to Saint Mary. Leopold later received the rank of the patron saint of Austria and his relics are still preserved in a magnificent shrine above the most precious altar of Christendom, the so-called "Verdun altar" in the chapter house of the Canonry. To sum it up, Hungary turned their veneration to Holy Mary as their Patroness. It can be seen that here and in countless other cases the churches and monasteries were founded on old aristocratic places of worship, and Christian saints were simply sown into the fabric of the altar of the Gods and Goddesses. Ostara simply became Mary! Even the old "Pagan" festivals were converted to Christian festivals with only minor changes. Grimm rightly says: "It is quite probable that heathen places were converted into Christian ones, and that it was also considered advantageous to call upon the old priests among the learned Folk (the old Germanic tribes) for the new worship. They were the most educated part of the Folk, most capable to work with the Christian doctrine and commend it to their countrymen." They had also taken the ancient mysteries into Christianity and kept them accessible only to the initiated. These facts make the corresponding Christian places of worship in all the lands inhabited by the Heroic-Aryan Folk, as well as their sacred legends and Christian festivals, an immensely important and rich source of folkloric and prehistoric science, in fact, it makes the use of these sciences full of wonderful surprises. For every Aryan-Heroic landscape, if one understands the language, becomes a wide open book, from which one can read like a history of mankind. Christian cult sites, cathedrals, monasteries, chapels, statues, names of places, rivers, mountains and meadows are not only art and scenery but at the same time scientific hieroglyphs, which tells us of an exceptionally graceful and aesthetic form of life and action lived by our ancestors.

What a rich yield we get from even a brief sequence of some "Ostara" names and places in the following list: Osterø (Norway), Estrun (Benedictine Abbey at Arras), Estrée (root of the well-known, ancient French noble family of d'Estrée), Asturias and Extremadura, as well as the town of Astorga, in the Adriatic sea the peninsula of Istria, in the heart of Europe the great river of the Ister or Hister (actually the "water of Ostara", now the Danube), Ostermündingen in Switzerland, in Germany Oestrich near Weisbaden, Osterholz in Stade (apparently a grove of Ostara), Osterode in the Harz, Osterburg at Magdeburg and elsewhere, Osterfeld at Merseburg and elsewhere, the Benedictine Abbey of Osterhofen in Lower Bavaria (already founded at the time of Charlemagne!), Esternburg and Osterburg, as well as many other Ostara towns in Upper and Lower Austria, especially in the latter area, which has a surprisingly large number of prehistoric, almost gigantic, fortified castles and earthen pyramids (for example Stillfried, famous for the

Battle of 1278 that established the powerful position of the Habsburgs), and some surpassing the Pyramid of Cheops in volume. Therefore also the effort involved. In Kärnten, the old Hochosterwitz Castle, one of the mightiest castles in Europe and seat of the most powerful noble family in Kärnten, the Princes' Khevenhüller. Especially significant and numerous are the Ostara sites in Poland and Russia, an area long inhabited by the Ostrogoths, I mention only Ostrow and Ostrolenia (both battle sites), the famous Old Polish nobility Ostrowski, Ostrowo in Poznań, Ostrow in Pskov, Ostrag in Volhynia, Ostragosh in Voronezh, Astrakhan in Russia and the scenic Astrabad in Persia. Therefore, it can be seen that the Ostara locations extend in a chain from the far west of Europe (Asturias) through the whole continent to Central Asia (Astrabad) and appear everywhere where peoples of the blond Heroic-Aryan race, especially the Ostrogoths, live or had once lived.

If we examine the Latin language, we again find the word Ostara in auster – a south wind. Auster appears personified at the Tower of the winds in Athens as a wind God and is shown there as a blossoming youth with a coat flowing and a water urn pouring out. The connection of Ostara with Auster is all the more permissible when compared to the Old High German Ostar, Nordic Austr, Anglo-Saxon Eastor and Gothic Austr indicate the eastern part of the world and in the Old Norse poem, the Edda, an Austri appears as a spirit of light. Now it may seem striking and contradict our acceptances if Ostara signifies not only the east, and also the south, but we are viewing it with the most advanced prehistoric, philological and anthropological research which shows that the primeval home of the Aryan, the highest human race, is not Asia, but the northwest of Europe. Emigrating from their original homeland, the light-giving Aryan-Heroic blond Folk spread in an eastern and southern direction, which is to say in a southern direction over the whole Mediterranean Sea and beyond the borders of Asia and India. In Latin, the meaning of austerus became “rough” because these prehistoric wanderings were not journeys of pleasure, but emigration, which were caused by returning hardships every year. We know from the folklore of all Aryan peoples, especially those in Northern Europe that the second born and surplus of young warriors gathered every year in the springtime, the time of Easter, at the “Ver sacrum” [sacred spring], for the consecration in the groves and temples of the Goddess and in the fields of Mars so to make “allegiances” [devoted to the divinity that would accompany them in their venture]. After the blessing of the priests with the water in hand commencing with the tears of the parents and brides, they would seek their glory in the far distances of the east or the south, and thus to conquer new territory for the noble race. Is it really any different today in

England, where half of the young men emigrate to gain a favorable position in life by way of the colonies?

On the water in high-beaked ships, some sailed around Spain and penetrated the Strait of Gibraltar into the Mediterranean, where the ancient Iberian, Old-Eustonian, Old-Punic, Mycenaean, Egyptian and Babylonian states had already been founded in prehistoric times. Others even circumnavigated Africa! All the promontories of Europe and the Mediterranean, as well as the islands, still have prehistoric stone buildings (the so-called megalithic constructions), which were actually marinas and maritime stations, as today Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, etc., still preserve the memories of these old seafaring Aryan Easterlings and Ostara men. In Egypt, these ancient blond Aryan Folk of the highest intelligence created that stone construction culture. Next to the ship the most important device for these Folk was the stone tool and weapon. The ship dominated their culture, art and religion. Therefore, the ship also appears as an offering and attribute of the Gods, and since their ships with the curved beaks resembled the moon, and the moon and the stars are of particular importance to sailors, the Gods of these prehistoric seafarers were mostly lunar, ship, and water Gods [Vanir].

Another part of the wandering young warriors from the "Ver sacrum" struck the land route. It is noteworthy that the distribution of the Aryan-Heroic race from its Northwest European homeland did not take place by land until the metal age, since in prehistoric times travelling on land was far more difficult than on water. The means of transport on land was the horse, which the Aryans had also first tamed in their European homeland. These Heroic-Aryans, the horse and wagon folk who originally occupied northwestern Europe, also invented the wagon from the ship. The most important component of the cart, which made the wagon from a ship to a wagon, was the wheel. The wheel cannot be produced without a metal hatchet and saw. So the cart [chariot] can be a reflection of the metal age. The horse and wagon folk were indeed also the metal folk. Metal technology is a creation of the Heroic-Aryan Folk, and it is believed now that this most crucial invention was made by the Ostro-Goths in Poland, Hungary or South Russia. Just as stone, ship, moon and water dominated the culture, religion, and art of the old Ship-Folk so now copper, bronze, iron, metal, horse, chariot, wheel, and earth dominated their culture, religion and art. With the wheel, especially the spoked wheel, we see the resemblance of the sun and its rays - the wagon, horse, and metal folk naturally venerated the sun and earth gods, which is why the sun-gods appear so much with horses and chariots (Apollo, Phaeton, the Germanic Phol). It is interesting to see how many old customs are still practiced at Easter, a sure proof that they are connected with the Heroic-Aryan

ancestress and goddess Ostara, because otherwise they are completely incomprehensible. We have already mentioned how water was used for the auspicious glow of life as the most important instrument during the "Ver sacrum" [Sacred Spring ritual]. Another instance would be that even in the Middle Ages there were especially charmed and admirable swords, "Oster-sahs", which were worn in the Easter sword dances!

In the Easter pastries, which are known to be of pagan origin, the wheel and the sun appear in the disc-shaped "Easter cake" with radial lines, and in the rich "Easter crescent" the ship and the moon. The warriors who were dedicated to their deaths wanted to enjoy life so the departure to war was preceded by a time of brimming enthusiasm for life, the Carnival before Easter! All of our annual festivals go back to prehistoric times and their true meanings only become understandable through the knowledge of their relationship to that time. The time before and around Easter is also the time of love in nature.

We have come to understand that Ostara is not only the goddess of spring, the aspiring sun, but also the goddess of war and love. Mars and Venus! True to its 'tolerance principle', the Christian Church recognized the great and all-encompassing position of Ostara for the Aryan-Heroic race by marking the 25th of March - which incidentally marks the Easter season, even often in the Easter season - as one of the greatest holy days of Mary ("Annuntiatio Mariae"), and so Maria sat in the place of the Aryan "Ostara". A wonderful symbolism! At the same time of year, that every year for thousands of years came the selection of the Heroic-Aryan youth to be united in noble, racially pure and racially equal love, in the temples of the Nordic gods, the Church now, by design, has the Virgin Mary conceived of the Godman!

These connections also clear up the old darkly-meaning Grecian word "hystera" = "uterine mother", a word from which the modern medical term "hysterir" derives. Ostara is indeed the ancestress of the noble blond, Heroic-Aryan race, "vagina gentium"! [ancient term referring to the Nordic countries as the birthplace of higher mankind; "womb of nations"] Compare this to the peculiar Gothic hanging lamps with images of the Virgin Mary in a ray mandala, e.g. at the high gate of the Teutonic Knights' Church of Marienburg and in other old churches.

As the sun goddess, Ostara is also the goddess of the sky, of the stars and - as goddess of the Ship Folk - of the moon. This is also communicated in the ancient Greek language, because ancient Greek aster = star. The Greek demigod Asteria is the daughter of the Titan Krios and the Titaness Phoebe. In modern anthropological language, the Titans are the Ur-humans, hominids. In any case, this ancestry of Asteria points to a prehistoric history. The demigoddess Astraea is the daughter of Zeus and

Themis, and a thoughtful mythological symbolism begins to emerge. For Zeus is the supreme, noblest of the gods, and Themis is the principle of justice, of purity. These attributes testify to Astraea's high racial purity. Astraea is also identified by the ancient mythologists with Dike [or Dice] = "justice".

This mythological allegory of Astraea tells us that Ostara is the principle of pure breeding; born of pure discipline that propagates noble purity; it is the historic principle that uplifts mankind physically and spiritually to perfection by means of selective breeding. And thus, suddenly, another Greek-Latin word, which we still quite often use today, becomes understandable in the word historia = "history"! For the work of Ostara = Astraea; the breeding out of the half-animal chaotic races and primordial creatures, from the blond Heroic-Aryan race. It is the story of the struggle for preservation by these noble peoples sprouting from the bosom of the ancestral goddess Ostara. Its content is "Historia"!

The lower races, on the other hand, have no history, which is why they instinctively hate history and tradition.

After the preceding, we are compelled to declare the so-called "Semitic" cultures and languages having their origin in the far older and higher European, Aryan-Heroic cultures and languages. This the only right way of looking at it and brings the solution of all mysteries. (See "Ostara" No. 52 "Protolinguistics".)

According to our research, the Asian cultures, if and as long as they were really cultures, were also the work of Stone Age or the ages of metal, blond Easterlings. As soon as this reasonably thin upper class of blond Heroic-Aryan warriors, priests, and princes perished by war or racial intermixing in those dark racial poles of the southern and eastern realms, those cultures collapsed, and so did the states. Therefore, the great Nordic goddess Ostara appears in the so-called "Semitic" culture and religion as Astarte or Astaroth. Besides the phonetic consonance, we also find a complete accord of essence. Like Ostara, she is a virgin and martial goddess, the goddess of chaste love, whose priests and priestesses had to use the strictest purity in opposition to the lewd Asherahists or Baalists; thus arose the Venus Urania, the heavenly Venus. She has the Crescent Moon as an emblem, as does Ostara, and is also the goddess of the ships. Along the sea route, which the Stone Age Easterlings took, is where we find their great sanctuaries: Carthage, Kythera, Cyprus, Tyre and Sidon. Yes, there is even more, and with it closes the ring of our comparative mythological research: Astarte with the emblem of the crescent moon and riding on the bull becomes identical with the Lady Europa. Ostara = Astarte, Astarte = Europa, Ostara = Europa!

Ostara is the ancestral mother and tribal goddess of the Heroic-Aryan

blond race that originated in Europe, which by boat (hence the crescent moon shape) and on land with the horse traversed the whole earth who swarmed in innumerable flocks from the "springs of consecration", and everywhere brought higher culture, but inevitably mixing with the primal creatures in those most remote areas, including the most dangerous, the huge ape man. The mixing with such inferior beings served as the stimulus for the development of the dark, lower races, but for the Heroic-Aryan brought on the tragedy of their own guilt and punishment!

The Grail King Amfortas, who mingles with the sultry beast Kundry and is then beaten down with a lifelong injury, is such a profound allegory of prehistoric events!

After examining the word and very essence of the goddess Ostara, both linguistically and mythologically, let us now turn to view the folklore and take a look at the cult of this goddess. Some philo-semitic "Germans" have tried to deny the existence of the goddess Ostara, but let us listen to the racially closer Venerable Bede and Jakob Grimm, who says: "Ostara, Eostra may have been a deity of the radiant morning, the ascending light, a joyful, salutary apparition whose concept could be used for the festival of the resurrection (the Easter feast) of the Christian God. Bonfires (Easter bonfires) were lit at Easter, and, according to the long-lasting popular belief, as the sun rises on the first day of Easter, it makes three jumps of joy, she holds a joy dance (Easter dance). [A use of words that cannot be appreciated in English. The German word Freuden is used for Bon in Bonfire, but is also again for "joy". In other words, "Freuden-Ostara"] Water, which is drawn on Easter morning, is equal to that of Christmas, holy and healing; here too pagan ideas seem to have shifted to Christianity. White-robed virgins (Easter maidens), who can be seen at Easter, at the time of the first spring, in rocky outcroppings or on mountains, remind all of the goddess." Amongst the Heroic-Aryan Folk of the Christian Middle Ages, the so-called Easter games, which even the church had to endure, have preserved the use of Easter eggs and Easter fairy tales told by the preachers from the pulpits for the amusement of the people. Memories of the erotic and racial character of Easter have been preserved in the words "Easter play" and "Easter day" as a flattery for the beloved. Also in the Middle Ages was a reminder of the exodus of the "Ver sacrum" and the erotic exuberance, which even now are still the Easter and sword dances in which the Ostersahs and erotic allusions play an important role.

It is clear that our modern carnival-festival is nothing other than a reflection of those prehistoric and medieval Easter festivals, and it has a much deeper meaning than we assume. Still in many areas the customs have been kept by the carnival parades, where they drive "fool's ships" or

"ship cars". In other places, tree blocks or plows are hauled around by unmarried maiden virgins. The maneuvering of the blocks, the plow, the ship's wagon, according to the Folk's faith, should help the girls to soon marry, and for infertile wives to become fruitful. "The compulsion of the unmarried virgins to participate in the Isis, Nerthus or Ostara-festival seems to indicate that they moved the Mother of God who seemed to cherish the bond of love and marriage and at the same time punished the defaulters. In this sense, a woman could rightly apply to Frau Venus, Holde and Frekke." Even today, in some areas, there is the curious, hitherto quite incomprehensible, but now completely clarified use of the so-called "Austindeln" or "Osterstiepe", i.e. the peculiar tradition at Easter, when the young boys teasingly chase the young girls with rods around the village with the hope of winning a kiss. The Easter hare and the Easter egg, both symbols of fertility, the latter also of resurrection, or the belief that bowls of Easter eggs, scattered on fields and gardens, promote fertility. Furthermore the use of Easter stories with erotic contents ("risus paschalis" [Easter Laugh]), the magic of love in a scoop of Easter spring water and the Easter kiss, now become perfectly clear.

It would be strange indeed if the celebration and the name of this goddess, who played such an important role in the lives of all the Heroic-Aryan blond peoples, were not to be found in the Scriptures of the Ancients. The fact is that Ostara takes on an excellent role under another name as the great goddess Isis (also Demeter, Hestia) [One only need to be reminded of the so called Roman Isis temple at Mainz], who plays a most prominent part in mythology, poetry, and above all in the mysteries of antiquity, both in their meaning and significant geographical distribution. Throughout the old world, as far as the campaigns of the prehistoric and historic Easterlings advanced so did her sanctuaries, their cryptic mysteries were celebrated as the highest of all religious festivals. The identity of Ostara and Isis is shown: 1. From the simultaneousness of their holidays at Easter. 2. The completely identical festive customs. 3. By the name similarity, because we still find today in some German tribes the legends and customs of "Frau Eysn", which match perfectly with Perchta, Ostara and Isis even in the smallest details. With the Suevi, she was also called Zisa, the feminine form of the Gothic God of spring, Zeizo, the husband (or son) of Ostara. The word Zeizo and Zisa lives on in old German nursery rhymes and in the Austrian dialect for a 'gentle person'. These are by no means imaginary, the field names often carry the memory of Ostara and her husband (or son), the youthful and radiant, shining spring god Zeizo (what signifies in the Gothic the "blossoming"). "Zeizen", "Zisen", "Zisel" ("Zweisel") – mountains are quite common in the vicinity of Marian (Isis and Ostara) sanctuaries. Not far away from

the previously mentioned Austrian "Ostara" sanctuary, Klosterneuburg, is the community of Zeiselmauer, the birthplace of another "Patron of Austria", Saint Florian, which is the literal Latin translation of the gothic "zeizo" = "youth" "becoming"! St. Florian is in fact nothing other than the Christianized youthful god of love, Skeaf, Froh or Frauja. He is the patron saint of happy marriages, invoked against the danger of water or fire and also the guild saint of the sweepers. In Ofen (Budapest), there is a "Chimney Sweep and Florian Church", where the brides and grooms of the whole country trust themselves to pray, because the greatest blessings rest upon the marriages made in this church. Then there is Isis-Eysn who lives on in numerous place names composed with "eisen", such as Eisenburg, Eisenstadt, Eisenthor and so on.

Not to be forgotten, we also have the documented testimonies of others about these ancient folk and of these Tacitus comes first, who in "Germania", Ch. 9, narrates that the Suevi worship Isis as their main goddess whose emblem is a ship-shaped idol. Even today, especially in Austria and Hungary, these ship-idols made of clay are found at prehistoric sites. The professional sciences, blinded by the Jewish spirit, have erroneously declared these statues as "Moon idols", that is until the writer of this treatise proved that these idols are prehistoric ships.

The town of Mödling near Vienna, where there was an immense prehistoric settlement dating back to nearly the 10th millennium (BC), has a museum with such ship idols. Since the whole Vienna basin was once an inland sea or massive lake, the museum possesses a rich collection, including a most original and valuable clay piece of a sound ship placed on wheels, so it seems the oldest model of the "ship's cart" ("Car-naval"), from which we get the name "Carnival". From these and many more prehistoric findings, it follows irrefutably that the goddess Ostara = Isis and her cult already existed in the homeland of the Nordic Heroic-Aryan Folk, while the rest of the earth was still inhabited by uncivilized, beastly races.

An interesting and ancient message about the ship cart processions of Isis comes down to us from the "fasti" [Roman books of poem describing the calendar of holy days], which contains Lactantius, Institutiones I. 27, and also in the "Chronicon" of the Abbey of St. Trudo. It is told that for a long time and into the Middle Ages, the Isis ship cart festival that was celebrated in Kornelimünster near Aachen (an ancient Benedictine abbey dating back to the Carolingian period) was highly renown. It is again significant that near Aachen (in Moresnet) there is a hilltop called Hollenberg (= mountain of "Holla", mountain of "Ostara").

By the French of today Isis - Ostara - Perchta - Holla, etc., is also called "Abundia", "Habonde" and "Bona Domina", which is considered to be

partly a child friend, partly as a child's fright, a bringer of luck, and a mythical being of ill fortune.

The ever present Reich of the Blond

Joy and sorrow characterize the dual nature of the goddess Ostara and her cult. The hardest of times alternate with times of resurrection and glory in the history of the heroic blond race. The hard range in the North and the isolation during the Ice Age had forced this people into the purest of breeding and highest development. Catastrophes, such as the current "World War" [WWI] urge them to stop and reflect upon themselves when they have deviated from the path of good breeding.

The duplicity of Ostara-Isis is easily explained. The spring time, the time of the "Ver Sacrum" and the departure of the young and bold, was a "celebration of joy", a feast of exuberance and the overflowing zeal of life and love, but it was also a serious time when most of the departing warriors felt the dark "Hel" and the death-gods - the "Keren", as they were called in the ancient Greek language, or the "Val-Kyrien", as they were known in the Nordic language - both the victim and the hero found death on the Battlefield. Therefore Guido von List rightly refers to the Helvetii, as the ones who had chosen the "Lot of Hel" when leaving the sacred spring. In German the weird death gods, the "Val-Kyrien" and "Keren", live in the expression Kar-Woche [Holy week] = "mourning" - the week before Easter and Kar-Freitag [Good Friday] = "mourning" Friday, because Christ is crucified and dies! Christ-Frauja, the son of Ostara-Maria, suffers daily, hourly, the bitter sacrificial death in the fate of his race, the blond Aryan-heroic race. He also suffers the indescribable horrors of the current "World War", the "world revolution" and so called "world peace" more than ever! *1)

What a tremendous, tragic, dreadful symbolism lies in the ancient myths of the gods and in the very name of the gods! The development and dissemination of the higher, godlike, blond Heroic-Aryan race and the higher culture and civilization it created was bought by the annual sacrificial death of countless Easterlings and younglings of the spring consecration leaving for Easter! The divine Heroic-Aryan man, as Christ [both figuratively and literally], being born of the divine goddess Ostara-Maria, thus becomes, through his heroic sacrificial death, the redeemer, liberator and perfecter of all humanity, raising it from the miserable darkness of animal humanity and the uncultured into both godliness and culture. Thus, the Ostara-Isis Festival has become the highest feast of Christendom, just as it had been the main festival of the blond Heroic-Aryan race in the dawn of prehistoric times.

It is at the festival that we find a profound (as well as scientific, ethical and aesthetic) symbolism that separates the development of the higher and noble Aryan-Heroic race from the dark and bestial chaos races, which are the most dangerous adversaries of all that is good, gentle and true. Now let us first see what is actually meant by the grimacing figures that are used in the Carnival festivities, which are usually clad in animal furs (skins) *2); those satires and dolls that are either driven out, burned or thrown into the water. They not only signify the dark winter driven away by the bright-shining sun goddess Ostara, but also the heroic actions of the fair-haired sons of heroes who defeat the dark, 'devil', [by casting them away] which is the animal and ape-man mixed in the dark human races, who still live on today with disastrous consequences. This is the Good Friday and Easter Mystery, the Grail Mystery of the departing Parsival, which is the Mystery of the Mysteries, as revealed in the highly celebrated Eleusinian Mysteries of Isis but only to the Initiates, and in the Orders of the ancient Aryan-heroic Christian church of the Middle Ages that only a few modern secret societies kept, but unfortunately completely defaced and only barely recognizable. For instance, in my opinion the apron (fur) of the modern Freemason goes back to the animal skins of the ancient Isis mystery priests, which had been strapped around their loins.

It is Apuleius who in the 11th book of his *Metamorphoses* gave us the following famous passage, which was previously murky, but is now completely clear, where the goddess Isis herself says that day, which emerged from the long horrific night (the prehistoric animal humanity), was sanctified by an eternal cult to her. At the time when the winter storms subside and the sea is again navigable, their priests sacrifice an ancient cart (!). However, the purpose of this cult may not be revealed to the profane. After the wreath of roses (the symbol of love), which the Isis priest holds with a sistrum [ancient and ceremonial sound instrument] in his hand, the initiate is only allowed to reach out for it when he has discarded the fur of the "most depraved animal, which is so offensive to the goddess" *3). It is the same ceremony, literally, as was customary at the initiation of the medieval knights and monks, the heirs of the ancient mysteries! The obnoxious "animal" is nothing more than the dark-bred animal and ape-man! The content from the passage of Apuleius is one of the most significant in world literature, for it gives the key to all mysteries, it lets us know that the essence of all true religion is racial fullness, Ariosophy, cult of the highest, which is the blond Aryan-Heroic race. Yes, it even assures that this work is through beauty. The goodness and wisdom characterizing our race is not just the work of blind chance, but the result of prehistoric and historic deliberately planned breeding by

racially trained priesthoods and their religious systems. The scanty fragments preserved for us by those priestly men of letters, such as Edda, Orpheus, Musaeos-Moses, Pythagoras - Buddha (= Gora), etc., and above all the Bible, confirm this assumption in almost every sentence. The Jews in particular have clung to the culturally racial religion of the Bible, which of course has been twisted by them in the opposite direction, with tremendous success. That is the secret of their power, that's why they do not want other folk to regain their racially true identity. For God is pure race, and pure race is God and divine power! That's the greatest and highest mystery, that's why the Osiris child standing next to Isis holds his finger to his lips!

Ancient historians have expressly reported that the higher breeds of plants and animals, especially horses, were bred by priests in the sacred primeval Germanic groves and glades. And man himself was not excluded from these practices in these sanctuaries of selective breeding. Yet, when we look at what we now have before us in modern man, we can see how miserably fallen we are from what was once God's most precious creature, the noblest being on the face of the earth. And so it has always been, as has been proven by the prehistoric findings uncovered at ancient cultural sites, and as our folklore has confirmed:

1. Enormous quantities of pottery findings are regularly discovered at these ancient worship sites, usually indicating that they are the remains of large festivals or banquets.
2. Even today, such worship sites are still used as dance halls where newlywed couples celebrate their wedding vows. These places were often called "tanzberge" or "dance mountains".
3. Religious dance processions are still held in these sites today, and sometimes even in conjunction with ancient games of sport or displays of skill in weaponry (as a remembrance of "Ver Sacrum"!).
4. These places still to this day hold a special magical aura of love and the erotic that attracts couples for their romantic power. That is why many of these sacred sites are called "Minneberg" ("love mountains"), the "Wonneberg" ("joy-" or "rapture mountains"), the "Venusberge" (of ancient European sagas and legend), and the "Hörselberge" (considered by many to be the actual probable original location of the Venusberg). The sight of these majestic holy mountains is something so sublime that speaks to the power of their divine creation. Therefore we should not question or reproach the Ario-heroic priests of the ancient past, but instead only praise them that they have determined that such sites should be used as sanctuaries where the most noble, beautiful and good members of our folk could not only safely and purely procreate, but also give birth to their children in such a place and time that was consecrated

by their god. For astrology *4) teaches us that both the time and the place of a child's birth are of the utmost importance. *5)

The position of the sun is especially crucial and is also the easiest to calculate. If procreation took place before March 21st, then conception was done with the sun in the house of Jupiter and the child would be born with the sun in the house of Mars. If procreation took place after March 21st, then conception was done with the sun in the house of Mars and the child would be born with the sun in the house of Jupiter. If done in the latter period, conception would always result in a priestly or knightly, and thus heroic, offspring. This is therefore the most favorable constellation for humankind to be born in.

And then why shouldn't things be once again as the way that they once were? The future of the blond Ario-heroic race lies in the correct recognition of its past. Racial science, racial hygiene and racial worship must all be unified as one in order for it to again become the great religion that it once was. The noble man therefore,

1. Does not submit himself to breed by the standards of the state, as a state-owned "stud".

2. Does not engage in the error of "universal" state breeding which only puts an emphasis on the number of healthy infants, thereby encouraging the breeding of many different races. The results of this "universal" procreation are miserable, because they inevitably lead to indiscriminate breeding which brings about vast numbers of Chandala, Negroes, Mediterraneans and Mongoloids. Any state that truly wishes to nurture a genuine "eugenic" birth plan must pursue a specific and targeted racial hygiene that breeds only those citizens who are able to sustain and elevate the state: the blonde Ario-heroic race. This then must properly be done under the assistance and guidance of the Ariosophic religion of racial worship. The state must also then operate and maintain a work and housing program under the model of Detlef Schmude, Germany's great pioneer in agrarian work settlements. His plan is described in great detail in his book, *Durch Arbeit zur Siedlung (Settlement through Work)*.

And so let us summarize the results of our research into Ostara:

Ostara-Isis-Perchta-Maria is the goddess and racial mother of the culture-creating and culture-preserving blonde Aryan-heroic race of men. She is signified astronomically and is the goddess of spring, the goddess of flowers, the goddess of the sun, the goddess of the rising light [dawn], and the goddess of joy. She appears as a cultural hieroglyph for our people as the goddess of skill, weapons and toolmaking (the "ostersahs"), the goddess of agriculture (in plows and the production of Easter cakes and pastries), and the inventor of ships and wagons, and thus the founder of transportation and trade. But she is primarily the goddess of love and

of racial selection, for she despises the mixing of races and all of animal humanity. She spurns every other offering and every other time of year and only demands that most precious of offerings: the spring selection of the most beautiful and promising of youths and maidens in the dawning of their love. *6)

She is first and foremost a hieroglyphic symbol of racial ethics for redemption through her son, the blonde Ario-heroic man, the "Christ", the Easter Lamb, who has been burdened to suffer and endure all manner of dishonor through the presence of the dark races among him. He must therefore first sink beneath the filthy floods of the numbers of their races and thus perish so that he may become reborn in a more purified and holy form on Easter Sunday. With the resurrection of his race, he will simultaneously redeem not only himself, but also the lower races of mankind and bring them as well to be nearer to God.

All of these previously noted discoveries herein have inspired me to create and publish this series of writings as the *Ostara* library. Since I have dedicated this series to the awakening and the preservation of the blonde Ario-heroic race of men (regardless of their specific tribe or nationality), I have decided to give it the name of the racial mother of their people, the most sacred and time-honored name of *Ostara!* It is in her holy name and her holy sign that we shall continue to fight for victory as our forefathers once did, and, if necessary, it is in her holy name that we shall also die!

*1) See *Ostara* No. 14 "The Talmudic Origin of Bolshevism"

*2) Their names are German: Perchten-Laufer or Schembart-Laufer. Compare to the Greek schema = "ghost", "beast".

*3) Literally: "pessimae mihique detestabilis dudum belluae Istius corio te protinus exue". In addition, words and ceremony of the religious ritual: "Surgite in nomine Domini" and "Exue hominem veterem".

*4) Astrology, which the ancient ones regularly practiced and held in very high regard, is not known by today's "highly esteemed" modern scientists. And yet it is still studied in the dark by today's stock market speculators and insurance brokers, who know its secrets very well.

*5) See *Ostara* No. 80, "Practical Racial Metaphysics".

*6) See the racial hygiene treatises in *Ostara* No. 18, "The Strike of Humanity", No. 34, "The Racial and Economic Solution to the Sexual Problem", No. 43, "Introduction to Sexual Physics", No. 47, "The Art of Loving and Marrying Happily", No. 49, "The Art of a Successful Marriage", No. 51, "The Art of Procreating Beautiful Children", No. 60, "Racial Consciousness and Racial Lifestyle", and No. 66, "Naturism and Racial Culture".

OSTARA

No. 59

Aryan Christianity the Religion of the Blonde Heroic Race

- by Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels -

- Vienna, 1912 -

Christianity Is Aryan in its Essence

It is harder than one may think to characterize the essence of Christianity and to distinguish it from 'paganism'. If we read the early Christian confessions that are available to us today, we are most often left with a multifaceted and confusing picture full of contradictory views. For first of all, monotheism cannot, as is usually assumed, be regarded as the most essential doctrine of Christianity. On the one hand, today's Christianity, with its doctrine of the Holy Trinity, is no more a purely monotheistic religion than degenerate Judaism, which indeed gave divine honor to the 'angels'. And on the other hand, Christianity's type of monotheism, in which the one and ultimate authority is venerated in different ways, has much in common with the most enlightened 'pagan' religions. Nor is the pure spiritualization of God a mere peculiarity of Christianity. Christianity and Judaism also both accept 'incarnations' of God. Indeed, in many Christian denominations, God appears in human form as Christ, and even in the ritualistic form of bread and wine. Conversely, innumerable masses of highly spiritual peoples of all ages and nations see God as a purely spiritual being without physical form. Because of these considerations, it is difficult to mark clear boundaries between Christianity and paganism. In fact, these boundaries do not exist in genuine Ur-Christianity. Christianity is the one and only true religion, as it has existed since primeval time *1.) and since it is a religion not invented by human intellect, but revealed by God; all of the pagan 'religions' that followed descended from it as deteriorated,

disfigured and disastrous imitations. The essential characteristics that distinguish Christianity from paganism must therefore be sought out in other areas.

The primary document of Christianity is the Bible of the Old and New Testament. The New Testament, as the name implies, and as its founder Christ expressly emphasizes *2.), is not a new religion, but a reformation of the forgotten and falsified religion of the Old Testament. And as such, it is also a religion of racial worship *3.). But still, the most basic content of the Gospels, as well as the cause of all of the struggles and suffering of Christ, is his doctrine that the Jews had purposely forgotten or distorted the original and true meaning of the old covenant, and that its renewal could only come from non-Jews, and thus only from the Aryan race *4.). This was already indicated by the prophets and especially in the mystery of the worship by the three Magi (kings) *5.). The primary contents of the teachings of the Old and New Testament are these: love God with all of your heart and love your neighbor as yourself (with 'neighbor' in fact meaning those of your own race, not those of other races). This is what Christ himself says and is expressed many times in the Bible; this is the essence of Christianity and a feature that distinguishes it from paganism. The primary message of both Christianity and the Bible, as well as all true ur-religions, is this: those of the higher race are the children of God and godliness can thus only be passed down through the children of God and not through mixing with the children of the Devil. The very fact that all of the Christian confessions, despite their often essential differences, have a commonality in their concepts of godliness and the 'children of God' as expressed specifically for Aryans in the Bible, makes Christianity at its core a religion of Aryan ancestral worship. And so it is that those who only understand the modern version of Christianity often neglect or ignore the parts of the Bible that (seemingly) delve too deeply into genealogy *6.) and family trees for no apparent reason.

On the basis of the content of these doctrines as handed down to us from the biblical documents, Christianity can then specifically be called a religion of ancestral worship. And ancestral worship is nothing else then but racial worship! And because ancestral worship is the oldest form of religion, then true Christianity must be recognized as the only authentic ur-religion. The legends of the various ancient religions concerning the 'origin of the universe', which have falsely been described as macro-cosmogonies *7.), are by no means to be understood as the deification of natural forces. They should instead be recognized as micro-cosmogonies *8.), i.e. as the legends of the emergence of human beings as a result of godlike pre-human beings who had sadly and fatally mixed with the

inferior animal races *9.). Our modern religious researchers have gone completely astray by departing from the principles of Euhemerus and making the gods out to be some sort of all-knowing and all-powerful beings instead of the elevated and godly version of human beings that they were.

So if Christianity is the worship of the ancients and a racial religion, then it is in fact not a creation of the lower human races, but a revelation of the higher men, the ur-Aryans. It is also indeed the exalted and original root-source of all pagan religions, which are otherwise only the clouding of the doctrines of the ancient Aryan ur-religion, that which the ancient church fathers called the 'protevangeliium'.

Thus the earliest stages in the development of pagan religions have always followed in this manner: first, out of the original religion of Aryan racial worship, comes the devotion to the various forms of the primitive god-men, which slowly changes over time into the worship of demons and spirits. From here the ancient god-men gradually die off, their blood having been diluted and absorbed through the mixing with the inferior races; this is then reflected in the eventual spread of animal worship, animal fetishism and totemism. In its further degeneration, inanimate objects become worshiped, such as stones, trees, waters, statues, etc., and the fetishism of material objects thus arises. The higher races have also developed a fetishism of nature, in the form of the worship of personified forces of nature, such as fire, water, wind, earth, the sun, the moon and stars, but only much later on and only through highly cultivated and esoterically instructional forms of poetry and song. From this pantheistic worship of nature arose what theologians call polytheism, in contrast to monotheism. This religion of natural forces progressed further and further into the purely metaphysical and their deity worship eventually shifted from the earth-bound forces of nature into the heavens beyond. In addition to its core tenets of racial hygiene, the Aryan ur-religion certainly had a metaphysical aspect to it in that it contemplated not only man, but also the nature of the universe. But in this it must be emphasized that the Aryan ur-religion always primarily focused on man himself and never got lost in any mental games or complicated philosophical acrobatics. For it is in this life that we are physically bound, and it is from this racial-physical foundation that we must first rise before we can enter into the higher spheres through flights of thought and spirituality. Yet this does not occur through the use of frail and inadequate words or thoughts. As it now stands, our official religions, with their refusal to deal with the physical and racial aspects of the world, in effect put themselves on a much lower, and more incomprehensible and unnatural standpoint than those cults that worship

stones and trees. For the 'rules of faith' of these modern religions are no more than a highly childish and simplistic form of word-fetishism *10.). I find it much more understandable that primitive men worshiped a mighty animal out of fear or that they worshiped our life-giving sun as a god out of gratitude for the benefits that it gave to them. I also find it unspeakably absurd and simple-minded that these thousands of dogmas (which have no ethical, but only purely intellectual content) of our modern religions have been established as rigid monuments in word, whose parroting decides a clergy member's eternal bliss or eternal damnation. Is this not then a form of both spiritual intimidation and self-denial? For it is not our knowledge that makes us blessed but our passion. And what good is it to know the exact laws of the church and have all possible faith and belief if we do not know how to be spiritually happy and content? After all, human happiness comes not from the brain, but from the heart. The overestimation of knowledge and the mind (and so-called 'intellect') is what ties our modern religions down and is the root cause of the joylessness and unhappiness of their congregations. Their god is not a benevolent god, but is a petty, angry, vengeful and evil god. We must never, ever hold any of our state churches and legislatures, ministerial and police orders, and universities and state-owned societies above the law; they must always remain subject to our social, national, cultural and racial needs. The renewal of the entire human race can in fact only take place with the guidance of Aryan racial religion, as has been proven again and again all throughout history.

Christianity is Aryan in its Origin *11.)

We have discovered from our studies thus far that the essence of Christianity is that it is fundamentally a religion of ancestor worship. Christianity, however, is also particularly the ur-Aryan religion of racial worship and, as such, is the worship of the heroic Aryan race. Aryanism and true Christianity are therefore not only not opposed to each other, but are in fact one and the same. The lie that the Aryans and all of our higher culture have had their origins in Asia, this 'mirage of the East', is now evaporating before our eyes, more and more every day; the dark shroud that was once cast over the origins of our religion is slowly falling away and now we can finally see the truth.

If the ur-Aryan was the creator of all spiritual and material culture, then he was also the creator of the one true religion! Anything good that can be found in the cultures and religions of the inferior races therefore has its origins with the Aryans. As forgers and fraudsters *12.) from the very beginning, they have only soiled, defiled and wrecked with their monkey

paws whatever good things that they were given and have only marked them with their own brand of heartlessness and soullessness. What has become of it is disgusting, wretched and ugly, just like anything else that they touch. "For a good tree bringeth not forth rotten fruit; neither doth a rotten tree bring forth good fruit" *13.). All that which can be found that is good, beautiful, spiritual and divine is the work of the Aryan race.

It is beyond belief that Jewish culture could be so completely isolated from all of the influences of Aryan creative genius as the philo-semitic theologians of our schools would have us believe. Quite to the contrary, the Bible gives us evidence in more than one place that Jewish culture was thoroughly dependent upon foreign cultures and that they regularly stole from them. But just as we see today, these dark racial mischlinge were masters even back then of all sorts of spiritual theft and forgery and understood very well the benefits of adorning themselves with foreign feathers. For example, some of the ideas expressed in the Gospels have been proven to have an intimate similarity with the older views of the Hellenistic philosopher Philo of Alexandria. They have also been proven to be an extension of the ancient ideas of Gnosticism *14.). Both influences can be claimed to be Aryan influences. Furthermore, at the beginning of this era, Palestine was under Roman rule; not only did Roman soldiers frequently travel through the country, but they also kept it permanently occupied. And in the centuries before this, it was invaded more than once by the Aryan Greeks and Persians.

The Germanic peoples swiftly and joyfully accepted the biblical doctrine and the teachings of Christ; they were in fact the one tribe to most clearly understand its meaning and the ones to most profoundly develop it. And how is this? The glorious Goths would never have recognized such a religion of the mischlinge if the doctrines of the Bible and Christ had been the same as those of today's distorted, convoluted and racially-unconscious Christianity. The teachings of the Bible and Christ were their intellectual property, it was taken from their worldview; their religion was nothing else than the purest and highest possible form of Christianity.

"In the beginning was the Logos (the 'word') and the Logos was with God and the Logos was God." So John commences his most profound Gospel *15.). To fully grasp the true nature of the 'Logos', we must turn to the writings of the ancient church fathers. Indeed, they have passed quite astonishing information down to us. Clement of Alexandria *16.) equates the 'Logos' with the god Hermes. The same is said by the so-called 'Pseudo-Hippolytus' in the fifth book of his "Refutatio". This same work brings us another strange revelation. According to the astro-theosophers, the Greek King Cepheus is identical to Adam, and his wife

Cassiopeia is indeed Eve. The highly revered Greek hero Perseus is said to be the biblical 'Logos'. This is actually a crucial equation which serves to introduce us to the deepest teachings of Christ. For according to Hippolytus, the 'Logos' is by no means to be understood in the purely metaphysical sense, as our modern theologians would have us believe, but instead is actually equated with the bird Cygnus: "Cygnus (swan) in the Bärenlande (in the north)". This creature is, as Hippolytus states, a musical being ("mousikon zoon") and the image of the divine spirit ("tou theiou symbolon pneumatos"). Who does not think of Lohengrin, the swan-knight, the Templar and the Grail King, when we hear this? All of these elements are found in the Grail sagas and in the religious beliefs of the Templar Order: the swan, the singer, the Holy Spirit and the Grail cup *17.). Indeed, the closer we look, the more that the doctrines of the Logos and the Templars seem to completely coincide. Etymologically dissected, 'Lohengrin' means 'cry of the flames' *18.), or 'cry of Loge'... the scream of the god Loge! Yet this brief synopsis tells us nothing unusual, since our ancient legends speak to us so very often about the singing swans. On the other hand, the swan is also often represented as the sun-bird or the fire-bird. The ancients loved their word-games and it is obviously here that the 'swan' of the Middle High German language, 'suan', is interchanged with 'sunne' (the ancient word for 'sun').

After this brief digression, let us now return to the Bible. The equivalent of the Greek 'Logos' in Hebrew is 'emer' or 'omer', and the Aramaic 'mojmera'. Just as the Greeks imagined Hermes and Perseus to be winged beings, so too did the biblical fathers equate the 'Logos' with the 'angel of the Lord', the 'Maleach'. He is like Hermes, the messenger of the gods: he rules the world with God (Job 2:1), he appears in the form of stormy weather and lightning (Psalm 104:3 – 4) just like Mercury/Wotan, and he protects the innocent (Genesis 24:7). Yes, he is so often equated with God, the father of Christ, the Gnostic 'wisdom', the Hebrew 'chakemah', and the Greek 'Sophia', that he is thus said to have been the very original ur-being, and the 'Holy Spirit' itself. This then leads us to the following interesting equation: the Hebrew 'emer' = the Aramaic 'mojmera' = the Greek 'Logos' = the Hebrew 'chakemah' = the Greek 'Sophia' = Christ = the Holy Spirit = the 'angel of the Lord' = Perseus = Hermes = Mercury = Wotan. This equation is not solely based upon Tacitus' "Germania", but also finds further confirmation in Wotan's many representations as a winged god of the winds and weather and as a 'wanderer'. And yes, by the way, the Nordic 'Kyknos' is identical to those associated with the Logos in the above equation! Who then does not also automatically think of the companions of Wotan in this context: the swan virgins, the Valkyrie?

In order to return to the Logos and pursue this path that has been revealed to us, we must now look at the reason why Christ called himself 'Alpha', the 'beginning', the Greek 'arche' and the Hebrew 'resijth' (Revelation 1:8). Clement of Alexandria *19.) is then correct when he equates 'arche' with 'hyios', and the 'son of God', Christ! Thus, Theophilus of Antioch *20.) and Origen of Alexandria *21.) interpret the first verse of "Genesis" quite solemnly when they insist that "in the beginning God created the heaven and the earth" should instead be translated as "in the Logos God created the heaven and the earth." This interpretation, however, is by no means just a witty theological idea of these fathers of the church; it also finds its unassailable documentary confirmation in the Jerusalem Targum in which the creation legend begins this way: "In the chakemah (i.e. the Greek 'Sophia' / the Gnostic 'wisdom') God created the heaven and the earth."

Christ, the 'arche' and 'telos', the 'beginning' and the 'end', Alpha and Omega, is always called 'Kyrios' or the Hebrew 'adon'. It is indeed strange that even the Semitic-Classical Adonis had 'beginning and end' as his epithet as well. In the introduction to the hymns of Orpheus it is said: "I'm calling you... immortal Adonis, you are the beginning and the end!" Adonis, the God of Love, first appears as Eros-Himeros in the Theogony of Hesiod. He is there, like Jahveh, the God of Gods, the ur-God and creator of this world. The name Himeros also suggests a philological bridge back to the Semitic word 'emer' ('Logos'), from which we started. We also find the Greek Himeros in the Latin Amor, the God of Love. With him as well we encounter the same idea as with the Semites and the Greeks. For Cupid is known as an attractive, winged boy and is depicted as an angel. On the other hand, however, the biblical 'Logos', the 'word incarnate', has been preserved and has survived until our present day as symbolized as a sweet, winged boy in the image of the Christ child. All of these many connections are only now just becoming intelligible and understandable. One then cannot help but wonder how the legends and pious artistic tradition of representing Christ as a winged boy began when the canonical sources of faith do not impart any of this symbolism to us *22.).

Yet it will still be surprising for most to see the connection between the Logos and Cupid / Amor that I make here. But I am not alone with this view. The most learned Catholic bible researcher of our time, Franz von Hummelauer (who has recently quit the Jesuit Order), writes *23.) that in the traditional cosmogony of the Phoenician philosophers such as Eudemus, Mochus and Sanchuniathon, the 'spirit of God' ('ruah') is divided into two beings, the 'Wind' (the Hebrew 'ruah' and the Greek 'aer' or 'aether') and the 'Yearning' (the Hebrew 'hephes', similar to Hesiod's

Eros). Crucially, a portion of Genesis 1:2 is in fact read in the Jerusalem Targum as 'ruah rahamajjn' or 'spirit of love'! The 'spirit of God' that moved upon the face of the primeval waters then turns out to be a complete linguistic substitute for Hesiod's Eros and the Aryan God of Love; Hummelauer even believes the Masoretic texts *24.) that correspond to this passage. Thus, the Targum's 'ruah rahamajjn' was easily changed to 'ruah merahepheth' by simply transposing a few letters. Thus it can clearly be seen how those completely orthodox bible researchers before me could have easily stumbled upon this path.

If we continue to follow the clues about the Logos, it eventually becomes evident that the Logos is not a purely theological nor metaphysical concept, but is instead in fact a paleoanthropological concept. This then is the key to understanding the anthropological thoughts and traditions of our ancient forefathers. In the secret language of Revelation 19:11 – 13 we are told (in Luther's translation), “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse ('hypos leukos'); and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True ('pistos kai alethinos'), and in righteousness he doth judge and make war... and his name is called 'The Word of God' ('Logos tou Theou').” This white Logos was meant to smite all of the 'heathens' upon God's command, and upon his garment it is written: “King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.” That this 'white horse' and the Logos are nothing else than the representation of the world-dominating white heroic Aryan race has already been shown to us in the famous sixth chapter of the secretive Book of Revelation, where in addition to the 'white horse', the 'red', 'black' and 'yellow' horses are also mentioned. This revelation of the secret however does not entirely remove the veil from this mystery, but merely serves as a transition to an analogous scene in the 85th chapter of the apocryphal Book of Enoch where white, red and black 'bulls' come out of the earth to battle one another. Later on, chapter 89 also mentions a 'white bull', from which it is then revealed that both the 'horse' and the 'bull' are the symbols for the races of men. And strangely, chapter 90 significantly states: “And I saw that a white bullock was born... and all the wild beasts of the field and all the birds of heaven feared him and pleaded with him at all times... and I saw till all their generations were changed, and they all became white bullocks.” Thus, evidently, the author of the Book of Enoch shows through this symbolism the victory of the white Aryan race of men over the colored human races. And the leader ('Führer') and representative of the Aryan race is thus Christ, Logos, Mercury... and Wotan! The Aryan is both the victor and the redeemer of mankind. But even with a purely linguistic treatment of the words 'emer / Logos, we still always come back to the white Nordic race. The Hebrew word 'emer can also mean 'lamb' *25.)

and 'Amorite'. All of the most recent historical research has shown that the Amorites were blond Nordic immigrants. This view is all the more justified, since even the Bible itself in Genesis 10:2 speaks of the Germanic ancestor Gomer. For once again, in 'Gomer', we have a very striking recognition of the word 'omer', which is another word for the Logos! I do not, however, claim that this Semitic Gomer is directly connected with Germania. First of all, Gomer would most likely have entered into the Bible as a name for the northern Armenian Aryan lands of Gamirru. Gamirru, however, gets its name from the dreaded Nordic Cimmerians, who, both linguistically and ethnologically, form a bridge to the land of the 'Cimbri', Germany and the home of the Aryan race. The identification of the Logos with both Himeros and Amor / Cupid also makes it possible to thus equate the Logos with the Germanic ur-god Gymir. The technical similarities that also exist between the two further justify this claim. The Logos appears at the beginning of the world in the Bible just as Gymir appears at the beginning of the world in the Edda. So it is said in the Völuspá:

“In all the olden age, when Gymir lived,
there were no surging waves nor sand and sea;
there was no ground below and no sky above,
only a yawning abyss and no trees anywhere.”

So in both the Bible and the Edda we see the same ideas: before the earth was created, there was only disorderly chaos; the elemental earth and heaven had not been differentiated from each other and only the primal god Logos or Gymir existed.

So in order to not leave any gaps in our investigation, we must now take a closer look at the creation myths of both the Greeks and the Romans and their connections to Nordic-Germanic mythology. Even in Hesiod's Theogony, the Logos appears as the true arranger of order out of chaos. This is because, as we know from Plato, the Logos directly corresponds to Eros / Uranus, the father of the sky. According to Hesiod, this Eros, the most beautiful of the gods, was the one to bring spirit, sense and order out of this chaos (Theogonia, 120). This is evidently the achievement of the Logos, the 'Deus' (or the deity / ur-god) of which Ovid writes *26.):

“Nature and the Deus in quarrel did finally end,
which separated the earth from the sky,
and from the earth the waters,
and from the misty air the clear heavens arise.

Thus now finished and free from blind confusion,
He took his place in the sky and made peace and friendship.”

Both in the Bible and according to Greek mythology, the one who makes order out of chaos is a winged angelic being. Similarly, the Völuspa reports:

“Then the sons of Bur created the earth
and divided it from the heavens,
the stones basked in the light of the southern sun
and the ground was overgrown with green grasses.”

It should be noted here that the Edda's 'Bur' is both technically and linguistically completely identical to the Greek god of the winds, Boreas, which corresponds to the north winds. The 'sons of Bur' is primarily meant to indicate the lineage of Odhinn / Odin. And Odin, like Yahweh-Elohim of Genesis 1:2, was a god of the winds. And as such, Odin's two 'ravens', Huginn and Muninn, are likely also the so-called 'messengers of the gods' or the same as the biblical angels. Odin understands the language of these birds and sometimes himself assumes the shape of a winged snake. Already through the etymology of the word 'Odhin' we see the concepts of 'the breath', of 'breathing', of 'the breeze' and of 'reason' and 'judgment' (the Old Norse 'odhr' means 'judgment'). The folk legends of Wotan still place him as leading the 'Wildes Heer' over the fields during stormy nights. Odhin / Odin thus speaks as the primal god of wind and nature in the profound verses of the Hávamál where he says:

“I know that I hung on a windy tree
nine eternal nights
wounded with a spear,
consecrated to Odin, myself to myself...”

Our modern mythologists have thus far been unable to interpret this passage. “Odin, myself to myself”, should mean nothing else than that the ur-God Odin was an androgynous deity *27.). Ymir, who is evidently represented as Odin here, has also been characterized as such *28.). This then results in a new analogy between the anthropogeny of the Edda with the anthropogeny of the ancient Orient. Odin-Wotan is identical to Mercury-Hermes. Significantly, one of the most ancient of this sexual hybrid is called Hermaphroditus, the son of Hermes and Aphrodite. Hermes, however, according to the equation made above, is identical to the biblical Logos. That the Logos' was also thought to be androgynous is

proven by the views expressed by Hippolytus (in "Refutatio" V, 7) who reproduced the texts of the Naassenes, who claimed that the consummate ur-man, the Logos, Attis-Adonis, the 'arsenothelus anthropos', had been a hermaphrodite. And ever since ancient times, Genesis 1:27 has been interpreted to mean that since the newly created Adam and Eve were made in the divine image of God, then God must have either been multiple beings or a two-sexed being as well. In the Koran, the apparently very common misconception that the angels are male women is severely reprimanded (Surah 37 and 43). Thus we can see how the characteristics of the angels have so often been associated with those of these hermaphroditic gods.

But the amazing similarities of the anthropogenies of the Bible and the Edda continue, even down to the smallest details. The Völuspá tells us this about the creation of the human race:

"Then came three of the godly species,
lofty and gracious lords from the great hall,
who found on the land, without fate,
Ask and Embla, without might.

Neither soul nor sense did they have,
neither life nor blood, nor healthy hue,
till Odhin gave the soul, the sense gave Höfnir,
being was given by Lodhur, and healthy hue."

Just as in Genesis 2:7, the gods here breathe the mind and soul into the empty and powerless body of man. The claim in Genesis 1:27 that the 'creation' of the divine man involved the work of three deities (the 'trinity') is also confirmed by Cyril of Alexandria in his "Contra Julian" and by Augustine of Hippo in "De Civitate Dei Contra Paganos" (Book XVI, 6). This then goes to further show the similarities between both texts because according to the above quoted passage from the Edda, the Nordic trio of deities also breathes life into the original human being.

The biblical statement that the ur-man was formed from the 'earth' also concurs with the prevailing view among the ancient Germanic tribes, as Tacitus reports. In "Germania" chapter 2, he tells us that Tuisto, the divine Germanic ancestor, also came from the 'earth'. In both the ancient Semitic and Germanic anthropogenies, the 'earth' is personified as an ur-goddess of the land. In the Edda she is depicted as the giant maiden Gerdr whom Freyr, the god of love, pursues through his servant Skirnir. Both Adam, the biblical son of the earth, and Gerdr, the earth goddess of the Edda, lived a blissful life in a beautiful garden of paradise. In the

Bible, this divine garden is called 'gan be' eden', the 'Garden of Eden' or 'Garden of Adonis'; in the Edda it is called 'Gymir's Garden' (Skirnismál, 6), and as we know, Gymir is identical to Adonis. In both paradises a 'world tree' stands which ultimately decides the fate of the human race; both paradises are also watered by mystical 'streams'. The biblical tree was known as the 'tree of knowledge of good and evil'; the world-tree (an 'Ash') of the Edda was called the Yggdrasil. Under the Yggdrasil sit the mysterious Norns: Urdr, Verdandi and Skuld. Divine beings preserve this tree. Odin hung upon it in primeval times, and Yggdrasil was also its name; 'Yggr' is also a nick-name given to Odin. This name apparently describes Odin as the 'terrible one' of the primeval world who comes in the form of a dragon. The names of the giants of German folk legend, 'Ecke' and 'Enzo', can also be traced back to 'Yggr' (as 'Egis' / 'Oegr'); 'Yggr' also survives in the names of ancient fields and places (e.g. the 'Aggstein' on the Danube and 'Enzersdorf' in Austria). Thus we can already see his connections with the biblical 'tree of the serpent' of Eden. Revelation 12:9 expressly states that the Devil and Satan are the 'dragon and the primeval serpent'. Saxo Grammaticus knew Wotan-Yggr and called the Uggerus a 'seer' and a man of unknown age, who originated in a time before human memory. Just as well, on the one hand we know from the Edda that Odin took his wisdom from the world-tree, and on the other hand we know that the Bible tells us that the diabolical serpent took wisdom as well from the forbidden tree (Genesis, chapter 3). This biblical 'tree of knowledge' corresponds to the Edda's 'mjotvidr', or 'wood of the clearing', another name for the Yggdrasil. The biblical ur-man Adam is connected to the world-tree just as the Nordic ur-man is connected to the world-ash, because Yggdrasil is an Ask (Ash) and the Edda's first man is named 'Ask'.

The Völuspa here beautifully illustrates its own unmistakable parallels with the biblical account of paradise:

“So gathered the Asen upon the Idafelde,
they played at tables in the court
not yet wanting for the wealth of gold,
till three of the giant race came...

“The most mighty of the maidens, appeared.
An Ash I know, Yggdrasil its name,
a whitish mist wets its top,
thence come the dews that fall in the dales,
green by Urdr's well, eternal it grows...

“Under the high-reaching, holy ash
I know of Heimdal's hidden horn
on there it pours a mighty stream
from All-Father's pledge: would you know yet more?”

“From thence the wise maidens come,
the three born caretakers of the tree;
Urdr was called one, Verdandi the next,
Skuld was the third, they cut the runes,
laws they made there, and life allotted
to the sons of men, and set their fates...”

“Well I remember the war, the first in the world,
when the gods speared Gullveig,
smitten and burned in the high Father's hall,
three times burned and three times reborn,
oft and again, yet she still lives...”

“When she sought their home, they named her Heidh,
the witch who tames the wolves,
with magical powers and skills,
she is always joyful with evil...”

Thus, the long-suffering war had come unto the world.”

This somewhat dark passage of the Edda is confirmed and echoed by Plato in his commentaries on Atlantis in *Critias* (XII): the inhabitants of the paradisiacal island of Atlantis had for generations preserved their divine nature until the accursed 'gold' came to them and turned them from demigods into ordinary men. Both of these accounts, from Plato and the Edda, are closely associated with the biblical story of the creation; indeed, they both show that the legend of Gullveig must very specifically be recognized as corresponding to the story of the biblical serpent and the ruinous fruit of paradise. Thus, an illuminating light is shone upon this dark and sinful episode. As is evident from the punishment of Eve by birth pains (Genesis 3:16), the Fall of Man does not belong to the sphere of moral-theological study, but instead to the sphere of anthropological study. The Fall of Man was nothing else but the physical and spiritual deterioration of the godly race through sinful miscegenation. In reference to the above-mentioned battle of the white 'bullocks' with the colored ones, we draw attention to Genesis chapter 6 which traces the depravity and degeneration that has reduced the human

race to monstrosities back to the initial mixing of the sons of God (benei Elohim) with the descendants of Adam.

A further addition and parallel to these profound paleoanthropological truths can be found in the Rigsmál of the Edda. One of the oldest of the Eddic poems, the Rigsmál portrays the developments of the various human societies as being based upon the fundamental racial differences between them. The story tells how Rigr, the god of heaven, descends to the earth and first mates with a malformed maiden and thus begets the snub-nosed (anthropoid / Mongolian) race of slaves and serfs. Next, Rigr finds a farmer family and mates with a woman there to beget a race that is far better, but still ultimately uncultivated. Finally, Rigr finds and mates with a refined woman of elegant form and after mating with her, she gives birth to the bright, white and noble-hearted race.

This corresponds to a part of the legend that Saxo Grammaticus (II, 19) *29.) relates to us: "Before time began, there were three types of magical giants. The first of these were men of monstrous stock, termed in antiquity as 'giants'. They far exceeded the great men of Maas with their enormous physiques *30.). The second type possessed uncanny skills of precognition and practiced the Pythonic arts. Even though they were taller than the giants, they still bore a brilliant and deeply spiritual disposition. There were constant battles and struggles for power between them and the giants. Eventually, these magical ones successfully subjugated the giants, and not only claimed their right to dominate and rule, but also heeded the call of their innate divinity. Both races were gifted with the greatest ability to deceive the eyes by being shape-shifters, able to change both their own appearance and others' through various methods. The third type of giant, which was created from the interbreeding of the previous two types, possessed neither the same physical form nor the same extrasensory magical abilities due to this bastardization; yet these creatures were often seen as divine as well since their senses were deluded with the faint traces of magical powers still in their blood. Nor must we marvel, if tempted by the strange miracles of these folk, that the barbaric world fell to worshiping a false religion, when others like these, who were mere mortals but were revered with divine honors, beguiled even the shrewdness of the Latins." What Saxo Grammaticus tells us now makes it clear why the giants named in Genesis 6:4 were called 'men of renown' and why the sons of Adam had become competitors with the sons of God through this 'Fall of Man'. Thus, Genesis 3:22: "Ecce Adam quasi unus ex nobis factus est!"

In almost typical form, the song of Beowulf combines Germanic anthropogeny with biblical anthropogeny in the following verses of the first song:

“The grim stranger was called Grendel,
the famous march-stepper,
the one who held the bogs and swamps
and fen fast, the dweller
of the sea-monster race
who guarded this place
for a long time with his wild,
miserable spirit
which the Creator had rejected.
Upon the sons of Cain avenged
the eternal Lord, because
he had slain Abel.
The Creator rejoiced not in hatred
but damned him for his crime.
Thence awoke all of the
evil progeny the world over
directed by him come all
of the spirits of the dead,
the elves and orks of the underworld
and the giants as well
to make war against God.”

This belief in the existence of giants and ogres, however, was not simply imported from the Bible or from the Orient, but rather was a thoroughly Germanic conviction, as we also see in this passage from Saxo Grammaticus' preface to his "Gesta Danorum": "That the country of Denmark was once cultivated and worked by giants, is attested to by the enormous stones attached to the entrances of the tombs and caves of the ancients. Should any man question that this is accomplished by super-human force, let him look up at the tops of certain mountains and say, if he knows how, what man hath carried such immense boulders up to their crests. For anyone considering this marvel will mark that it is inconceivable how a mass, hardly at all or but with difficulty movable upon a level, could have been raised to so mighty a peak of so lofty a mountain by mere human effort, or by the ordinary exertion of human strength. But as to whether, after the Deluge went forth, there existed giants who could do such deeds, or men endowed beyond others with bodily force, there is scant tradition to tell us. But, as our countrymen aver, those beings who even today are said to dwell in the rugged mountains and inaccessible desert aforesaid, are, by the mutable nature of their bodies, deigned with the astonishing and unheard of powers of transporting themselves nearer or farther and being able to appear or

disappear in turn (!). The access to these wastelands, however, is beset with perils of the most fearful kind, and seldom did those who visited them enjoy a happy return.”

As soon as we lift this mystical veil of religious secrecy off of these anthropogenic documents, then our sadly long-forgotten ancient racial history and wisdom will become illuminated for us once again. And what it reveals to us here are truths that will prove quite modern and relevant to us. These truths will deeply shake those of the present day even more so than those of the past, for the root cause of today's cultural degeneration is in fact our profound racial degeneration. The terrible curses of the past have literally come true today!

This curse upon man, as echoed in Genesis 3:24, is revealed here in the eerie prophecy of the Skirmismál:

“Hear now, Jötuns, ye frost-giants,
Suttung's sons, now hear me!
How I forbid and ban
man's love to the maiden,
man's joy to the maid.
Hrimgrimmir, the giant,
will follow as your wife
unto the gates of the dead!”

Thus, what was once a race, culture and religion of the living is now the religion of the dead!

True Christianity Only Exists in the Aryan

Just as the pure and heroic Aryan race has degenerated through miscegenation with the dark races, so too has the Aryan ur-religion degenerated. As man goes, so goes his god, and so goes his faith. All religions are more or less good at their basic core, since all religions originate from a common source of the exalted Aryan ur-religion. Those wicked or lowly elements that they now contain come from the poisoning influences of the inferior races. Thus not only has our modern version of Christianity been paganized by the Slavs and the Romans, it has suffered to an even greater degree under the profane influences of the Mongolian and Negroid peoples. And yes, even the Germanic folk, under the debilitating influence of these dark races, has become so weakened that the customs and character of its own racial religion seems to be nearly blurred beyond recognition. What was once said in the Gospel of John still applies today: the Lord was in the world and the

world knew him not. Racial phrenology has also taught us again and again that the heroic man is always the religious man. Gall *31.) places the centers for the sense of mysticism and idealism very close to each other in the uppermost part of the brain (regions 18 and 19), that is to say, within the extended upper dome / roof area of the skull as most often found in the heroic races (and especially those in England and Frisia). The man of the Aryan heroic race is nature's idealist; only he could be the creator of this, the most idealistic religion, Christianity, and only he alone is the true bearer and confessor of this sublime belief. He is truly the one and only holy and pious man, for to be holy and pious is to be heroic. For heroism and martyrdom are the truest callings in the life of the Aryan. Ever since the grey depths of antiquity, the Ario-Germanic north was always considered to be the lands of the gods and the land of the most pious of peoples, the 'land of the pious Hyperboreans.' And as it once was, it remains so today. More and more, true Christianity and Aryanism seem to come together as one as a unified concept. The theological-scientific achievements of the clergy of the Christian church outside of Germania are, and always have been, nil. The Romans, Slavs, Negroes and Mongols have only ever been sucklers and parasites upon the body of the Holy Mother of the Church; their most faithful sons, who alone remain its true standard-bearers are the Germans. The Aryans, the blond peoples of the heroic race, are indeed a 'priestly race'. And yes, we can say with absolute certainty that this noble type of human race were the ones who deliberately preserved and bred this ur-Aryan priesthood (the Armanen and the Templars) throughout the duration of its entire existence. That is why the pure Aryan becomes like Christ, his ideal: both a martyr and a conqueror at the same time. The Aryan god does not ask for animal sacrifices and votive offerings from the Templeisen, but instead asks for 'chastity': to abstain from sinfully mixing with the lower races. The god of the Grail does not ask for sacrifices of babies, bucks and lambs, but only the pure and steeled hearts of his faithful. "Holocaustis non delectaberis. Sacrificium Deo spiritus contribulatus." (Vulgata, Psalmus 50:18 – 19)

The Mediterraneans are long-skulled but have lower skull-roofs than the Aryans. Therefore, the phrenological centers for the 'sense of unity', 'fighting spirit' and especially 'talkativeness' (regions 3, 5 and 33) are much more pronounced in them. Accordingly, they are fanatical, enthusiastic and eloquent speakers in regards to their religious attitudes, yet this also serves to consequently make them centralists and universalists (e.g. the papacy) who tend to desire widespread unity among all religions. They have emphasized religious conformity too often, sometimes out of sentimentality and sometimes out of zealous

cruelty (e.g. the Inquisition); they also revere the sacred in their religious institutions with such an unbending rigor that any benevolent queries of a probing mind are often outright forbidden. Fasting, self-flagellation, voluntary abasement, and the renunciation of personal property, even to the point of contempt for cleanliness, are all their ideals of religious behavior. This exuberance for sanctity has also led to a disproportionate growth in ritual for the sake of ritual. The most pompous and haughty of these liturgies and erotic-sensual rites stifle those who wish to pursue a moralistic and pure belief in God. It cannot be denied that this ostentatious form of worship was conducive to the development of the arts in the fields of architecture, sculpture, painting, theater and music. But it is also equally certain that their religion has suffered inwardly and spiritually because of this love of splendor. Such striking similarity of the exuberance of Brahmanism and Mediterranean Catholicism is surely based upon the racial affinity of their confessors. For what are known as today's Indians are predominantly of Mediterranean racial stock.

Among the Mongolians, the phrenological centers for the senses of taste, acquisition, caution, and veneration are all especially pronounced (regions 8, 10, 12 and 14), thus explaining why their religion is more mercantile-based, slavish and petty; the examples of Byzantinism (as a result of the Mediterranean-Mongolian influences upon it) and Greek and Protestant orthodoxy eloquently testify to this. Thus we can see in our era a general homogeneity overtaking everything; our cultures are becoming globalized and universalized due to rampant and widespread racial miscegenation. After all, it benefits very few people that our modern religions have all 'adapted' to one another as a result of boundless racial mixing. Christianity, like all of the religions of late antiquity and the Orient, has become a more and more 'inclusive' and pan-humanistic religion, precisely for the reason that its adherents have more and more become rootless mischlinge. The Sadducees of the spiritually empty, pleasure-seeking and materialistic Mongoloids and the Scribes and Pharisees of the fanatical, word-spewing Mediterraneans have always been the enemies of the one and only true religion. Just as Christ had to liberate this true religion from the disfigurement and rape of such clericalism, so too today must we liberate the true and genuine Christianity, as the Aryan race's cultural religion, from such falsifications, degeneration and ruin. Like Christ, we must drive the money-changers and handlers out of the temple again and again. And, like Christ, all of those who consciously or unconsciously confess to the eternal church of the Holy Spirit and the new temple (which has indeed existed since the beginning of time) will inevitably incur the irreconcilable hatred of our adversaries and be persecuted by them with

all of the rage that they can muster. Thus, in our religious battles, the eternal battle between the races becomes apparent once again. This is quite understandable as well, for religion is essentially an institute of racial hygiene; it is a firm castle temple which calls upon every member of its race to ensure its protection and indeed its very existence; it is the solid framework upon which it either stands or falls. We have seen how the dark races have manipulated our religion according to their tastes and desires and how they use it for their benefit. We have also seen with our own eyes how the racially inferior Jewish tribe, despite all of their pettiness, have seized all of the wealth and ruling power in this world, with help from their secretive religion of racial worship. The foxes have their caves, yet Christ and the Aryans have nowhere to call their home. So thus we must not wait one minute more. Let us come together as one and build a new temple, an Aryan-Christian church in the name of our most ancient tribal and racial god! Let us build altars and let us offer the libation of the Holy Grail, the offering of our blood and body and of our pure and steeled hearts! Let us make a burnt offering of the hearts, of those very few who have rejected the vile vice of racial mixing and who have sworn the solemn vow of Love to our racial kin! "Blessed are they who are pure in heart: for they shall see God." (Matthew 5:8)

- END -

-
- *1.) The so-called 'protevangelium' of the church teachings! (Genesis 3:15)
 - *2.) See Matthew 5:17 ff., and Luke 16:17. With these words it is evident that Christianity cannot embrace all of humanity, just as it also contradicts the Old Testament.
 - *3.) For more on this, see the detailed proofs in Ostara issues No. 46, "Moses as Darwinist", No. 48, "Moses as Anti-Semite", and No. 54, "Moses as Racial Moralist".
 - *4.) See Matthew 24:31 and in particular Matthew 21:43.
 - *5.) Apparently these kings were Persian, and therefore Aryan! Aryans were the first to adopt this religion since its founder was one of them!
 - *6.) See the early chapters of Genesis as well as Matthew chapter 1 and John chapter 1, where 'Logos' means the 'ur-Aryan'! For more detailed evidence on this, see Ostara issues Nos. 46, 48 and 54.
 - *7.) 'Macro-cosmos' means the greater cosmos, the universe.
 - *8.) 'Micro-cosmos' means the smaller cosmos, man.
 - *9.) See Ostara issues Nos. 10 and 13, "Primitive Man and Race in the

Writings of the Ancients.”

*10.) At the time of Christ, the Jewish religion as well had degenerated into simple 'word-fetishism'. This also partially explains Christ's bitter fights against the Scribes.

*11.) This section is an extension of an article originally written on December 25, 1908.

*12.) John 8:44.

*13.) Luke 6:43 – 44, and Matthew 12:33.

*14.) Gnosticism's Aryan (Persian-Indian) origins are in turn related to Brahmanism (Guido von List's 'Armanism') and ancient Buddhism.

*15.) John 1:1.

*16.) “Stromata”, page 132 (Guilielmus Dindorf, ed.).

*17.) The early Christian 'pixis', the vessel in which the Eucharist was kept, was often formed in the shape of a silver dove hung from chains over the altars.

*18.) This is the generally accepted interpretation.

*19.) “Propheticae”, page 457 (Dindorf, ed.).

*20.) Jacques Paul Migne, “Patrologia Graeca”, Vol. 6, page 1065.

*21.) Migne, “Patrologia Graeca”, Vol. 12, page 145.

*22.) The doctrine of the Logos is generally not understandable in relation to the Semitic 'emer. I am therefore convinced that 'emer is nothing else than a lingual transcription of 'Himeros'.

*23.) Franz von Hummelauer, “Commentarius in Genesin” (1895).

*24.) i.e. the Hebrew texts which underlie the current versions of our Bible and which therefore are recognized by the church!

*25.) Hence, Agnus Dei, the 'Lamb of God'!

*26.) Ovid, “Metamorphoses”, 20 ff.

*27.) Androgynous in the sense of the pre-human ur-god who, was dual-sexed or non-sexed. Androgynous may need a further explanation. This is not because of any fault of Lanz, but because of the way the modern world views such things. When a man such as Lanz uses the term, he does not view it in the gross materialist sense of today. God is beyond sex, beyond physical. Certainly the World tree Yggdrasil is androgynous. He is the power or spirit behind both sexes, e.g. the Holy Ghost has been represented by the face of the faithful Mary for the last thousand years (earlier known as Ostara/Freya/Venus). This does not mean that Wotan is Her alone in a physical sense, He is well beyond that, and She also has Her own personality, just as the many other representatives of the Gods have had their own *personalities* throughout history. This thread of the spiritual over the physical is also related to the right handed tantric, Parsival's path. It is mental/spiritual and permeates the heart. One fond glance from Her and the Herø can fall into a state of ecstasy. Someone in

this state of being could never dream of degrading it with the actual physical, which is only a cheap imitation of the miracle. See Miguel Serrano's 'Cosmic Egg' or 'Him-Her'; best found in *Nos, Book of the Resurrection*.

*28.) Friedrich Kauffmann, "Deutsche Mythologie" (1900), page 109. Gimir has been preserved in folk belief as Saint Kümmeris / Wilgefotis, the bearded female martyr. She is especially revered in the folk myths of Bavaria and Tyrol.

*29.) Saxo Grammaticus here provides proof that the legends of the Edda were not taken from the Bible [the truth is the opposite].

*30.) For example, see the latest skeletal finds in Germany.

*31.) Franz Joseph Gall (1758 – 1828), German physician and the founder of phrenology.

OSTARA

No. 69

The Holy Grail as the Mystery of the Aryan-Christian Racial Cult Religions

- by Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels -

- Vienna, 1913 -

The Holy Grail, Its Protectors, and Its Sanctuaries *1.)

The word 'grail', or the Middle High German 'gral', is usually derived from the Middle French 'graal', the Provençal 'grazal' or the Middle Latin 'gradalis'. But the Romanist Diesz writes it as 'eratalis' and links it to the Latin word 'eratus', which harkens back to the Greek 'erater', which means 'bowl', 'cup' or 'cauldron'. Others have claimed to find the 'grail' in the mysterious 'cauldron' of the Celtic goddess Ceridwen.

The oldest explanation of the word is given by Hélinand *2.) who says, "Gradalis' or 'gradale' was a Celtic word for a wide and slightly shallow plate or bowl upon which precious gemstones were presented in rows ('gradatim'), one after the other, for the perusal of a superior personage. In the vernacular, one calls these plates 'graalz'."

An even more significant, but less well known meaning of the word 'gral' is given by Theodoric von Niem ("De Schismate" (1532), Book II, chapter 20): "one will see a dome-shaped mountain towering up from the plain, the mountain of Saint Barbara, which many Germans mistakenly call the "Gral"; these folk tell a fable that there are many people who live in this mountain who are able to live until the day of the Final Judgment and who live in drunken revelry and who are full of devilish vices." This place that Theodoric speaks of (in the Upper Palatinate of Bavaria) is in many ways of the utmost importance in illuminating the Grail saga. For it already contains all of the hidden elements that form this legend of the Grail. It is worth noting that the mountain in which these strange people live is called 'Barbaraberg' and Saint Barbara is the sacred patron of those who work in the hills. Just as well, she is always depicted with a cup or goblet and a round castle tower.

In every Grail saga, there is always a fairy tale virgin who carries the precious cup in her pure hands. The Grail is kept in a high mountain castle and the virgin is always its guardian, while the Grail King and the Grail Knights are its defenders. In exchange for their knightly protection, the Grail bestows upon them a life-giving power that they use to sustain themselves much in the same way that these people who live beneath the Barbaraberg enjoy eternal life. The wantonness and joviality in these mountain caves is nearly identical to that which occurs at the Venusberg of the goddess and on the Hörselberg.

Considering all of this, the use of the word 'grail' in the prosaic sense, and as it was written of in the language of the Middle Ages, is correct. Although there are not many places where the Grail can be documented as having existed at. But according to Joseph Aschbach, in *Geschichte der Grafen von Wertheim*, Vol. II, page 111, there is one particular place in which it can be found: "the courtyard of the chapel is called the Gral." Even more salient is that the same book mentions immediately afterward that there is a 'cellar' beneath this Grail-chapel. Also notable is that the word 'grail' was most likely used in the language of our ancient ancestors as a symbolic word for the 'most expensive', 'dearest', or 'highest'. Thus we find Johann Schmeller (in his *Bayerisches Wörterbuch*, Book I, page 993) saying, "she is the Grail of his heart!"

Whatever general concepts have arisen from the basic investigation into this word becomes all the more clearly defined when we look into the contents of the Grail saga itself in more detail. Its characteristic features of the cup, the virgin, the castle, the mountain, the caves, and the 'mythical' creatures such as griffins, dwarfs, and goblins, are, however, easily recognizable as nothing more than the partly divine and partly bestial-animalistic representations of pre-humans and ur-humans whether godly or demonic ('Theozoa' or 'Dämonozoa') *3.). On the one hand these images exhibit piety and on the other hand destructive pleasure; on one hand they are symbols of eternal life and on the other hand symbols of sickness and disease. These very characteristic features are found in other sagas as well, but here in the stories of the Grail they are enriched and elaborated upon with new details.

According to Wolfram von Eschenbach's "Tituel", the Grail was made of jasper. Jasper is the same stone by virtue of which the mystical bird, the Phoenix, is reborn from the ashes, and the same stone that breaks from Lucifer's crown when he falls. Here again we see the Grail's relation to evil and demonic powers on the one hand, and on the other hand its relation to the sacred Phoenix, which has been identified in the faith of the early elders of Christianity as representing Christ himself. This jasper stone was held aloft in the heavens by the angels for ages

until Christ came to Earth. When he came down to live among us, he met Joseph of Arimathea, who made a cup for him: the Holy Grail. Out of this cup, Jesus served the sacrament to his disciples, and into this cup Joseph caught the blood of his crucified Lord. Whoever faithfully meditates upon the Grail cup for a day will be immune to death for a week; whoever faithfully gazes upon it every day will never die and will remain eternally youthful. So the saga says that Joseph of Arimathea was kept alive in this way for 42 more years than he should have by the miracle of the Grail. It is also said that the Grail is so heavy that no man in the entirety of all sinful humanity can lift it, but only a pure-hearted virgin is able to easily lift and carry it with no difficulty. After the destruction of Jerusalem, Joseph of Arimathea left the Holy Land and traveled westward, bringing this precious treasure with him. He built a magnificent castle for the protection of the Grail and carefully selected an order of knights who were entrusted to watch over it. Those who guard this sanctuary of the Grail bear the greatest duty of all and hold the highest honor among all mankind. According to another legend, the angels kept watch over the Grail until Titurel, a French royal prince, was deemed fit to become the first Grail King. He built a glorious sanctuary for the Grail in the impervious castle of Montsalvatsch (Munsalväsche) in Spain and surrounded himself with a holy order of Grail Knights. These knights were only admitted to this spiritual order by measure of their virtue and had to prove themselves day by day with acts of valor and bravery. They were brought into this sacred order according to their faithfulness to God, their degree of self-abnegation and their purity of heart. Significantly, these Grail Knights are called the 'Templeisen'. And so it is in this that we find a real historical basis for the Grail saga. The word 'temple' ('tempel') is an ancient and profound word loaded with meaning. The Latin word 'templum', in and of itself, is incomprehensible, but when looked at from its roots in German etymology it does begin to make sense. Its origins are in the Old High Germanic word 'temmen', which is linked with other words such as 'eindämmen' ('to contain', 'to separate'), 'umhegen' ('to protect') and likewise 'absondern' ('to isolate', 'to insulate'), and 'heiligen' ('to keep holy'). The opposite of these words is 'verdammen' ('to damn') *4.). The original meaning of 'temple' is therefore 'sanctuary' or 'hiding place' and thus a 'holy land'. In this sense the Templeisen can be considered to be the keepers, defenders, guardians and priests of a holy, chosen plot of land and the spiritual treasures that it holds. And so the word 'Templeise' resonates with ancient and hallowed meaning *5.). It is also certain that the Knights Templar, who were highly renowned in the Middle Ages, are closely associated with the Grail saga. And the choice of the Montsalvatsch as the Grail castle points

to this. It is worth noting that the Knights Templar's primary possessions and sanctuaries were held in the south of France and in northeastern Spain [land of Visigoths]; this also coincides with where the Grail legend is located. On the other hand, the many connections of the Knights Templar with Palestine and the Orient, where the primary focus of its activities lay, simultaneously explains the otherwise incomprehensible mixture of Asiatic, and especially gnostic, ventures with the Grail saga. Even though this Order was abolished at the beginning of the 14th century, it still lives on today through the legends and poetry of our folk, and even in countries where the Templars never traveled. It seems certain that the Templars were at many times the primary guardians of our ancient Ario-Germanic ur-religion, protectors of the higher, esoteric Christianity, and were themselves composed of a type of secret priesthood, a supposition that Guido von List first established. The modern "Germanists" among us do everything possible to belittle the views of our ancient Ario-Germanic forefathers, as our readers are well aware, and even go so far as to deny that the old Germanics even had a priest-hood. Just the opposite is true. The Aryans have always been a priestly people wherever they existed on this earth. The priest-hood *6.) is a necessary supplement to the warrior and the peasant in any healthy society. In fact, Tacitus (in *Germania*) reports that the Germanic priest-hood held greater powers than even the Dukes did, and that they not only instilled spiritual discipline into their folk, but also taught them the proper breeding practices that helped them to protect their place as the sacred race who had descended from the gods. From this it can be seen that the Germanic, and indeed all Aryan, priest-hoods busied themselves with more serious concerns, and that their sphere of influence was greater, than that which we regard today as mere 'religion'. With the Aryans in particular, the ancient priest-hood served as both pastor and teacher to those of the higher and superior ranks, as guardians of both the arts and sciences, and as the authority over political and ecclesiastical matters. This is why this very particular church principality has developed in Germany which allows for a sovereign papacy. Acting as both teacher and priest to the superior caste, and acting as the guardian of historical truths as well as the physical and spiritual health of their folk, this priesthood necessarily had to remain independent and sovereign; for only in this way could they remain unhindered and freely advocate for truths that are always inconvenient to man and to enforce their consequences. For this reason, the true priest of all Aryan peoples had to be princely and aristocratic on the one side, and yet remain hard and have a warlike, sacral element to his character on the other side. So thus, until modern times, there were German bishops and abbots who could both peacefully hold the crozier

as well as confidently wield the sword. 'Religion' therefore meant a great deal more to our Aryan-Heroic forefathers than what it does to those of the modern day. Religion, as the word implies, was to them not only the summation of all arts and sciences, but also the means to heal all of the spiritual and physical ills of humanity. And since spiritual breeding is first necessitated upon physical breeding, the teaching of an immutable racial breeding law was one of, if not the, most important duties of the Aryan priest-hood. Indeed, I am even of the opinion that the blond, fair-skinned and heroic man is the result of these priestly breeding laws when combined with the strict discipline our ancient ur-religion once required. It is therefore quite significant that assertions about the sites of these former temples have come to the fore despite there being no historical proof of their validity. For example, Knight Templar sites have never been found in all of Lower Austria, and yet claims persist that they had a temple in Mödling, near Vienna. The precise location of this legend then indicates that the Templeisen were successors of an even earlier Ario-Germanic priest-hood, that is to say, a 'pagan' church priest-hood of great antiquity. As little as our common folk architectural styles may be understood, it still instinctively recognizes and appreciates the old and venerable nature of certain buildings; this real sense of acknowledgment and reverence is most evidently reflected in our folk architecture, and especially the Romanesque architectural style. All of these Templeisen sites are thus characterized by the presence of ancient Romanesque or early Gothic chapels and castles that are therefore rounded or polygonal in shape.

But it always remains the notorious animal figures and gluttonous beasts that were so skillfully carved into these Romanesque buildings that draws people to believe that the Templars used to reside in these places. These dwarfs, imps, dragons, sirens, phoenixes, lions and tigers that creep from pillar to pillar as they climb up the columns and across the arches, and perch under the cornices, are at once the petrified scenes of the Venusberg / Hörselberg as well as evidence that an ancient, secretive Order once existed within the walls of these ecclesiastical buildings *7.). Frequently, these bestial figures appear in very obscene positions. Thus we have nothing less than the stylized images of the Cabeiri of the great ancient mystery cults before us, carved into stone! Even the reference to the strongly sexual nature of this cult is therefore not missing. These sculptures and the dark rumors of the bestial debauchery of the temple order confirm this.

Unfortunately, we are not sure if these are certified Templar monuments or not. As for the strangest building of this type, I would like to further mention the so-called 'Temple' *8.) in Paris, which sadly no longer exists.

Its only depictions now remain in the old copper engravings which have been handed down to us. Its design was so conspicuous that it stood out prominently throughout the cityscape. When it stood, it was a massive, round, tower-like structure with smaller towers attached to it and each had pointed roofs. Its round apses and round chapels, that were so customary in the Romanesque architectural style, are precisely what moves researchers today to call this site a 'Templar' building.

However, the architectural designs of the Templars evidently also served as a template for those writers who described the Grail temples in their sagas. The temple on the Grail fortress of Montsalvatsch, for example, is a rotunda surrounded by 72 choirs of the chapels. Above each of the two chapels there is a tower of six floors; on top of each of these 36 towers there is a brightly shining ruby at the base of a crystalline cross which stands on high with a golden eagle with wings spread wide perched at its summit [this description makes clear that the Cross is the World-Tree Yggdrasil]. In the very midst of this structure is a mighty tower which rises twice as high as the main tower; at the top of this tower candle lights glisten in the daytime while at night bright beams of light shone deep into the surrounding forest of the Templeisen.

The entire massive structure rests on bronze pillars from which bold, slender arches gracefully rise to dizzying heights and into a magnificent vault lined with blue sapphires. In the middle of all this an emerald disc shone beneath a flag bearing the sign of the lamb and the cross. Golden cymbals of the sweetest tones rang during the seven prayer hours of the day. They served to exhort both the kings and knights to seek God's throne and to spurn all that which would forfeit the crown of heaven. They implored that all that medieval culture offered up to luxury should instead be given to the glorification of the Grail. All of the altar stones of the Grail temple were made of blue sapphires and blue velvet blankets lay there surrounding it. The floor tiles were made of water-clear crystals within which one could see depictions of fish and all sorts of sea wonders made out of onyx. The windows were artfully cut from light beryls and crystals which served to fill the interior of the temple with a magical light that was finely dispersed by the colored window paintings. In the middle of the temple itself, beneath the tower, the entire building was replicated in miniature scale as a 'sacramental house' that held the Holy Grail. Just as in the Catholic churches, 'eternal lights' burned both day and night around this inner sanctuary of the Grail temple.

The eternally glowing chapel lights that hung in this vault were enclosed within gold and rose-colored crystals and emitted balsamic scents. At the western end of the temple there was an immense natural organ-work: a large golden tree stood there with its boughs and branches and foliage

full of the most beautiful songbirds; massive bellows controlled by an organ-master blew winds through the tree so that each bird sang according to its own style *9.).

But medieval times, as so often misjudged and misunderstood, were not a time of simple idle enthusiasms. In all of the Germanic lands where the Aryan priest-hood and chivalry once reigned, one will always find beautiful churches, cathedrals and domes. There is hardly a beautiful, rugged rock or a sublimely majestic river or lake in all of our holy lands that is not piously adorned with a correspondingly beautiful religious temple. Our ancestors had placed these time-honored sanctuaries and worship sites in these places as a form of prayer and spiritual care-taking to these wonderful landscapes. What today is only just beginning to emerge as a "nature preservation movement" was already perfected in antiquity through the teachings of the ancient priest-hood of our Aryan forefathers *10.). The Middle Ages still knew of such Grail temples as these; today the best surviving examples are the Grail churches of Montserrat in northern Spain and the Liebfrauenkirche, the Church of Our Lady in Trier.

In this topic, as is often the case, the imagination of the poets is surpassed by reality. Nobody, however, ever came upon the thought, that is now so obvious, to search Montsalvatsch in northern Spain, the homeland of the Grail, in order to find its secrets there.

Many clues suggest to us that the Montsalvatsch of the Grail saga is indeed nothing else than Montserrat. In the midst of a formidable rocky outcrop, in the form of a mighty amphitheater, tremendous battlements emerge; at the edge of a steep, ghastly gorge lies the ancient Benedictine abbey of Montserrat. Indeed, in this craggy landscape, its sheer, rocky summits form the pillars of a temple; the serrated stones of this mountain ('mount-serrat') serve as formidable "guardians of the Holy Grail". In turn, the deep blue Spanish skies there form a mighty sapphire vault, in the midst of which this monastery stands like a sacramental house. Here once again, the strange opposites of heaven and hell unite. Above the monastery the stones, rocks, peaks and clouds shine brightly and shimmer in the sharp, radiant light of the south, while beneath the monastery lays the dismal, dark abyss where the Llobregat flows. The immediate ring of the monastery grounds is a green, shaded grove full of lush vegetation, while the outlying territory surrounding it is a desolate stone desert devoid of plants and trees. In addition, there is the magic of romance and a sacred consecration within the story that clings to this place. Wilfred, Count of Barcelona, had the Abbey built upon the spot where he miraculously found a statue of Mary. In 880 the monastery was built, and since 976 it has been inhabited by Benedictine monks. Indeed,

there seems to be a special mystic power emanating from this area. Not far from Montserrat, the center of the Grail legend, lies Manresa, with its Cave of Ignatius of Loyola. This is the place where the saint meditated and planned the foundations of the Society of Jesus, which as a religious movement has proven to be quite influential. As far as the Abbey Church of Montserrat is concerned, it seems to be very close to the style of the older Grail temples. Its construction is an example of a transitional style that merged from the end of the Romanesque style architecture with the beginning of the Gothic style. This is the same era in which the Grail sagas were written in the form of courtly poetic epics. It is highly probable that during their fierce battles against the heathen Masons, the southern Franciscan Knights came to this solitary monastery of the Llobregat in order to pray for victory at the altar of the miraculous statue of the Mother of God at Montserrat. They would not have been Germanic if this landscape and church, this consecrated holy site had not stirred them deeply.

And so I will now explain how it was that Montserrat came to hold the honor of being the Grail sanctuary. There were Templars with a secret doctrine who held rich possessions in this area. But Spain, like Prussia to the north-east, was a distinct land of knightly orders. The temple lords, and more importantly the knightly orders of Calatrava, Montesa and Avis, which were subordinate to the Cistercian Order *11.), all fought on the borders against the Masons, along with the Johannites in the east and the Teutonic Knights in the north. These knights of the Order were not only responsible for protecting the border lands, but they were also in effect the appointed guardians of occidental civilization and culture itself, in the battles against primitivism and barbarity. Indeed, this duty was a kind of grave ministry, a hard and heavy service in the interest of protecting all of the sublime good that the Grail stood for: pure Ario-Germanic culture.

The cruciform chapel, which is most architecturally characteristic of the Grail temples and buildings, can also be found in Montserrat. This most venerated grotto chapel is in quite a picturesque location, being under a steep rock face and in front of a cave entrance. This chapel is ancient. In here we once again find the Holy Grail temple of Boisserée and the Liebfrauenkirche of Trier, yet on a smaller scale. Here indeed is the archetype of all Grail sanctuaries: an ornamental superstructure with a tower and whose four sides all symmetrically lean in so that the chapel is in the shape of a Greek cross. In addition, there is a subterranean pagan region to this temple as well. Montserrat is supposed to have been the holy sanctuary of Venus (!) during the Roman era, and, before that, the sanctuary of an Iberian goddess. Thus, we find ourselves back at the

starting point of our investigation again: occasionally, as an interpretation of the word 'gral', we find the caves, and with these caves the fascinating, demonic pre-humans and beast-men who form an undeniable element of this Grail saga. The Grail King in particular is called the 'Fisher King' in the French sagas. For those in the know, this is easily explained. The fishes are the pagutu, the prehistoric, water-dwelling dwarfs who were often worshiped in ancient temples as 'gods'. Bathing pools and ponds were often created for them in these places for their amusement. But the worship of these god-beasts had an even more valid and real reason! These beasts were often used to carry out ritualistic rape. This solves the riddle of the Templar Baphomet, the mysterious god of the Templeisen, whom some call the "Gral", and others call the Devil. And here I wish to draw attention to one particular circumstance. The Church of Our Lady of Trier is regarded by art historians as a further development of the early Roman and early Christian baptisteries. These baptisteries usually had their own christening basins, on whose walls all sorts of sea monsters were pictured. Incidentally, we have just now read about how the floor stones of the Grail temples were made of clear crystals that were inserted with representations of sea-animals made out of onyx. This matter becomes even clearer to us when we consider the various mythical animals and objects which are inseparable from the Grail saga. What we have found is that the symbols of the bowl, the cup, the fish, jasper, the phoenix, the swan, and the dove, are all nothing else but the hieroglyphs of the racial mysticism of ancient Ario-Christianity. So for us the key now lies only in deciphering the various combinations of these seemingly disparate symbols. This, however, is only possible with the assistance of the oriental language, which is why I must make a small excursion here into orientalism, for which I apologize. The Hebrew word 'jaspheh', which corresponds to the Greek 'jaspis', does not only mean the gem 'jasper'. It also occurs as a personal name (I Chronicles 8:16) that means 'strong' or 'solid'. And the name Jaspheh is almost completely identical to the name Joseph. This may perhaps explain why Joseph of Arimathea has been so closely associated with the Grail. At the same time this word is a bridge to the mythical birds that are also related to the Grail. This is because 'jaspheh' again sounds like 'jansuph', which is a strange and mysterious water-bird which is often described as a mythical swan *12.) or phoenix. The swan and the phoenix, as well as the fish, are also symbols and hieroglyphs for Christ. It should be common knowledge to everyone that the dove symbolizes the Holy Ghost and thus does not need to be elaborated upon here. Even today, the depiction of the Holy Spirit as a dove is still commonly used in the Catholic church. And even Christ himself is portrayed in his infancy as a child with golden wings.

This winged Christ-child, however, has a symbolic opposite that is found in various pagan amoretts and djinn who are depicted in German legends in the artistic form of goblins, dwarfs, bogy men and swan maidens. This is because the 'swan maidens' are related to the biblical angels. It is also interesting that the tower of the genies, "the Tower of the Winds" ('Wind' being the Greek 'Angel') in Athens, is another of these circular chapels. We therefore find that this connection with the Hörselberg mountains and its inhabitants is deeply grounded in history.

So let's summarize the results of our research on Montserrat and the Grail thus far:

1: The geographic locale of northern Spain *13.), as well as the adjacent Atlantic lands of southern France, are the richest source for the remains of diluvial man and his absolutely astonishing culture. Also especially widespread in this area were several branches of the Templars. But there are other just as significant prehistoric sites, such as Mödling, which has one of the largest prehistoric pottery finds known to archeology *14.), which the sagas tell of the local Templeisen. Almost always there are caves and naturally cleaved boulders nearby these temple sites, as well as phallic stones (as symbols for male fertility) and vulval stones (as symbols of female fertility). Again, Montserrat is the perfect example of this, with its structural cave and its reminder of Venus in the Hörselberg / Venusberg, and the miraculous ancient statue of Mary. This too is now understandable to us, for the diluvial man had a definite preference for living in caves.

2: Even more significant is the geological locations of these Templeisen sites. They are repeatedly found upon tertiary or diluvial settlements, i.e. upon surfaces of the Earth that were left free from flooding until the diluvial, or even into the tertiary periods. They are especially common on lands that were once former islands or peninsulas on primeval seas and lakes. Today these sites mostly exist as strikingly isolated places upon the plateaus or flat edges of towering mountain peaks or upon rocky outcrops. Montserrat is just one example. Other examples are Burg Mödling, Schloss Hellbrunn *15.) near Salzburg, the entire Harz *16.) region, and the countless "hausberge" *17.) and "blasensteine" *18.) that exist on Germanic lands. Authentic Templeisen sites are therefore always remnants of ancient Atlantis, just as are the rocking stones ('logan stones') and the massive so-called 'erratic blocks' *19.), which are usually found at such places.

3: The place names and the patron saints of these areas in question also impart important information to us. In the Grail sagas the Grail castle is typically called "Burg Eden", "Burg of Joy" or "Montsalvatsch", which itself is a compound word made from "Mons Salvatoris" ("Mountain of

the Saviour”) and “Mons Sauvage”, an apparent allusion to the beast-man or the primitive man. The presence of the wild-looking giant Saint Christopher *20.), the desert preacher John the Baptist, Saint Nicholas the saint of the waters with his 'children' (the water-dwarfs), and his modern successor, Saint John of Nepomuk, the saint of bridges and waters, along with Saint Barbara, the bony, primitive and sorrowful-looking man-woman, are indicative of a prehistorically significant area and of its proximity to an ancient Templeisen site *21.).

The pious belief that the gods are willing to be closer to their people in certain mystical, preferred places is not just some empty folk delusion. Certain sacred sites were consecrated in primeval times, as can readily be seen in the names of these places. Let's use Mödling as an example once again: the Romanesque round chapel of Karner is dedicated to St. Pantaleon, one of the “Fourteen Holy Helpers” / the “Nothelfer” [Helper when in need]. The chapel stands at the beginning of a romantic, rocky path that stretches along the walls of the Kalenderberg mountain and is called “the Templar Way”. Opposite of this is the Frauenstein (from the Gothic 'Frauja', or 'dear God'). On the foothills of the Anninger Mountain in the immediate vicinity is the “Mutterhorndl” or the “Fenesstein”, a vulval-stone, which is interesting in that it belongs to the Genovese saga-cycle. In these lands lived the Minnesänger Walther von der Vogelweide, as well as Beethoven, Schubert, Hugo Wolf, Richard Wagner, and many other prominent men. The Genovese sagas are also to be interpreted as racial mysticism: a woman of superior stock leaves her race to live with the bestial and primitive humans until she is once again found by a man of the noble and holy blood, who leads her back to her own people as a repentant sinner.

4: Most convincing, however, is the presence of these round chapels *22.) on the Templeisen sites. Being the technologically most ancient kind of structure, the rotunda was therefore considered by our folk to be the most honorable and sacred of the various places of worship *23.). As a stilt-house structure, a rotunda made of clay-plastered wickerwork is the oldest type of Germanic building form. This has been passed down to us through ancient drawings and paintings as well as in the discoveries of numerous urns that are in effect rotunda-shaped miniature houses. The oldest human houses were round-shaped because that was the most efficient way for our ancestors to defend against the endless hordes of beasts that constantly surrounded them. This is also why the most ancient temple complexes, the cromlechs and the Sardinian nuraghes – in which statuettes of pygmies are often found – are round towers, as well as why their more recent successors, whether it be the hausberge *24.) or the mountain fortress, are almost always circular in design.

5: As a result of their geological isolation, the Templeisen sites usually also served as physical sanctuaries. They are also mostly located upon either springs, streams or rivers of mineral waters, or else on salt springs or near large mineral deposits.

6: If we add to all of this the fact that the Templeisen sites had depictions of grotesque humans and beasts carved into their stone facades, then the chain of evidence closes.

With the Holy Grail and its Templeisen sites, what we therefore have before us is a religion that dates back to the most distant, primeval times, the Aryan ur-religion.

The Doctrine and Moral Teachings of the Holy Grail: *25.)

So what was the content of this ur-religion and what were the teachings of the Grail and the Templeisen? Here we will only address the Templeisen of Wolfram von Eschenbach, who has elaborated upon this with sufficient clarity. The instructions that Trevizent gives to Parzival is not only the core of the entire epic, but it is also the most concise depiction of the contents of the doctrine and teachings of the Templeisen. The "doctrine of faith" - if one can call it that - the concept of God and his incarnation, is entirely anthropological and not metaphysical; it is, as may be expected, just as racially-mystic, theozoic and electrozoic as the ancient Aryan ur-religion *26.). And yes, Wolfram directly uses the word 'electrix' for the Grail:

“And restlessly through mountain and valley
they, the Templar Knights, do fare.
Whether in victory or in defeat,
they carry everything with patience
and bear their sins alone.
But should I give notice,
where the heroes live,
so I say unto you: they live by a stone
of a kind so noble and pure,
which one, if you do not know it yet,
men call Lapis Electrix...”

“...And this stone is also called the Grail.”

“Hear now the men of olden times,
that they teach you faithfulness,
what Plato once said in his day

and the Sibyls prophesize:
the forgiveness of our sins..."

"Heard by him, true love,
the seer says the sweet word.
He is a clear, translucent light
and does not waver in his love.
Whom he reaches with his hand to love
becomes a living saint and full of light.
After that, the numbers of people he will divide;
all are free to choose
to be loved or to be hated:
which do you think to grasp?"

"Among the army of the angels were
once highly venerated flocks;
yet they stood impassively aside
as Lucifer with God did dispute.
As consequence they were cast down to the earth
to be the first guardians of the stone." *27.)

"When Lucifer fell into the abyss,
there was a carnal nature
that God formed from the earth. *28.)
The treasured Adam he created,
and from whose body he took Eve,
from which our serious misfortune came:
since she did not listen to God,
thus our fate destroyed us.
Two children came from the couple,
one of which was greedily inflamed,
blinded by insatiability, the son
brazenly desecrated our ancestress' virginity.
What do you say to this?
That it never happened!" *29.)

"And yet it happened, I tell you how:
for the earth was Adam's mother,
of the earth Adam was fed,
and though the earth bore the man,
the earth was still a maiden.
When Adam's son struck his brother

so mercilessly with wrath,
and when the stainless earth
was thus stained by the blood of Abel's head,
then her virginity was stolen from her.
At this time, all human conflict then arose, *30.)
and has been endless since then."

This bestial human species thus continues to reproduce until our present day, now filling with the lower races. Significantly, the detestably ugly brother of Cundrie is called 'Malkreature', a wonderfully fitting word for our present time. From that animal, 'Parzival' says this of the primitive human race:

"In India, on the Ganges,
from time immemorial until today,
such unbelievable people hang."

Their ancestry is quite clearly reported to us. They are the daughters of Adam:

"He warned her, who was pregnant,
by showing her the beast-men ('kraut')
who he shunned and abandoned:
with these human-like creatures
you dishonor your sex
and defile God's most noble race.
In their likeness their horde surrounds us.
So dear children, I will warn you
to not be ensnared by blind sin!
He spoke: but you remain a woman.
Many used her weak body,
what she was forbidden, she did,
and since she could not strengthen her heart,
thus the image of humanity is disfigured,
and Adam's fatherly happiness turned into loathing."

A few verses later, it is said that in the queen's kingdom "a nation of such deformed ones were received from the very beginning." I note here that the word 'kraut' ('herb') means the beast-man.

On the basis of such a 'doctrine of faith', these moral teachings must only be that of heroic Aryan racial hygiene. It must have been established in order to promote the rule of man *31.) and pure breeding standards while

being actively hostile towards miscegenation. Only the purest females of the heroic race, such as Repanse de Schoye / Maria, can carry the Grail, the essence of the God-men. Without a pure woman, the Grail falls, and with it, the highest of humanity. The Grail is the Godman, borne and held by the chaste woman of the highest race.

“The Grail wanted those of the noblest nature,
who should be worthy of care,
who had to have the kindest of hearts,
and from all falsehoods be free and pure.”

How many countless numbers of beings have there been, who are, as Wolfram von Eschenbach says of Orgeluse, “the one who has been divorced from humanity as a result of female lust.” Amfortas, the Grail King, was punished; for he “woke the Minne, but not in a chaste sense. The Law of the Grail is always correct.”

“It was my brother (Amfortas) who forgot this,
and as my friend I've lost him.
He thinks that he has found the way,
but it was I who put it in him.”

On the other hand, Frimutel (the son of Titurel) awoke the Minne in the correct manner, so the Grail was then his to keep. This is why Trevrizent teaches the younger Templeisen Parzival:

“You must revive the tradition;
emulate his covenant of love, and
love your wife from the bottom of your heart.”

And now for the most important point about the proper practice of pure racial breeding:

“According to God, the stone should
be put in the care of a pure virgin,
who walks to only serve before the Grail.
But he only chooses the highest,
the one who dedicates her life to the strictest breeding.
And soon the flock will win,
and soon she will return to him:
she brings her chosen children
as a noble work and as beautiful beings.

But a land without a lord
that in the trust of God's hand,
for the sake of man's desires
from this he is honored.
You should thus be grateful,
and God will bless you.
Mysteriously he appears there.
The virgins give openly and without cease.
But you must teach your offspring anew,
in service to make the Grail greater.
And just as they have his weapons,
they must also love their women dearly.
The king is only freed
when living in pure marriage,
and those sent by God
are lords in a land without lords.”

Here then it has clearly and openly stated the true meaning of the Templeisen sites and what their purpose was meant to be. It was meant to be both a sanctuary and a place where the selective and proper breeding of the purest could take place. The glade of the Templeisen then not only served as a plant nursery and a site for animal husbandry, but primarily as an asylum and refuge for those of the highest race. It was also a place where a slowly racially degenerating humanity was, from time to time, necessarily elevated again, both physically and spiritually. And it is here that we should emphasize the physical aspect. For it is no coincidence that the oldest monasteries on Germanic lands are always so-called 'double-monasteries', those that are both a convent for men and also a nunnery for women. In fact, in Lower Saxony there are especially remarkable 'double-choir' churches where men and women shared the same church. In southern Germany there are also particularly beautiful examples of these double-monasteries in the St. Peter and Nonnberg Abbeys in Salzburg as well as those on the Herren-Chiemsee and Frauen-Chiemsee islands in Chiemsee Lake. Frauen-Chiemsee is a delightful island that is named for the Goddess of Love in honor of the flowering ritual at its magnificent, centuries-old linden trees. Its polygonal tower with the round tower hood is also a phallic fertility symbol. This type of love between the men and women of these religious orders was not considered by the Aryans as 'non-chastity'. Thus the teachings of the Grail become identical to those of the higher, esoteric Christianity of John, which has existed since time primeval and which will endure for all eternity *32.), whether in good times or bad, but always as the

spiritual possession of a small, elite community:

“It cannot be done at any time,
for a man to fight for the Grail,
unless God himself names him to do so.”

Just as John says, “let us love one another (of our race), for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.”
Reinmar von Zweter also says of the Grail:

“He who newly fights for the Grail
must be chaste and kindhearted at all times,
like all of those who have dared before him,
and just as all good, nurturing women are.
And the pure and blessed women
will be free from shame and desire.”

Templeisen Teachings:

The beautiful day of Germania has passed,
another folk live today on German lands;
where once Gothic bards sang
Wotan and Froh and Thor are now banished.

After the wonderful victories of our past golden sagas,
we now fight the daily crimes against us.
Baldur's light in Hell now rises,
the bright God of our forefathers lives no more.

You, brother, search, abandoned by the true light,
even in the fruits of the smallest vain glory;
for you could not grasp the most noble:
and so you stand over the grave of angelic humanity.

But therefore awakened, you will now not fail,
Now in the twelfth hour: you hurry in flight.
You refrain not from making Sodom fight,
for even the most despicable of them would throw you into chains.

Even so, how often we have already been marched into the tomb,
as Christ once was by the multitudes of the demonic hordes.
Rolling away the “stone” *33.), rising glorious after three days,

the God-Man rejoices and is majestic!

Then, those who rely on us will turn once more *34.),
the woman who made us happy and glowing,
and repent, teaching us that all shame ends,
and to her lord and master she stands behind.

And what power brings this salvation down,
the one that John once brought to us? *35.)
And what magic power gives us life again,
and gives life again to our lost paradise?

What Hari Wotan fierily announces to you,
what Siegfried did, as Brunhild desired of him,
whereupon Jehovah once founded the covenant
and what Jesus ultimately taught you:

O hear, Brother, hear the commandment;
it should compel both you and your peoples,
this body of the Lord, he is our true bread *36.),
and his blood alone will bring us true salvation.

Eat the angel's bread, partake of the Grail's food alone,
the bread of life *37.) that came down from heaven,
came to the earth, shall be your only food,
just as God's kingdom comes to us once again.

If one eats the sacrificial meal of false idols *38.),
then he will have strove for the true bread in vain,
for only those who choose to nurture this love *39.)
will God grant the gift of life after death.

He who hath much, will be given all *40.),
his choice is the Kingdom of Heaven;
he who has little, even that shall be taken away,
and he will sink downward, like the profane wretches will.

Not all men will be proclaimed as saved *41.),
for only a few, born of the blood of God *42.)
will become once the new castle of Zion is founded *43.);
and the dogs will all be left begging at the gates *44.).

Divorce us from these grotesque and ghastly beings *45.).
To separate us our saviour came into this world *46.).
His suffering was not for the peace of all humanity,
it was only for the noble seed *47.) and those of a godly soul!

When God's spirit securely encircles us on the waters,
then a golden age will once again be born.
When his tidal wave sinks the Rock of Peter *48.),
then the teachings of John *49.) will gloriously arise once more.

Your children *50.), worth all of the kindness of God,
will then ascend to unknown heights,
to be as God, through the salvation brought to us *50.),
even unto our Fathers, who come from the other stars.

Therefore, remain steadfast in your noble struggle,
and live by the sacred eternal teachings:
"I am the way, the truth and the life,
and no man cometh unto the Father but by me." *51.)

- Fr. Erwin von Werfenstein N.N.T.

- END -

*1.) This article originally appeared in 1907 as an essay published under the title of "Stone of the Wise Ones". Necessary additions to information herein can also be found in Ostara No. 54 and No. 59. Also see issues No. 46 and No. 48 where the true racial-mystical meanings of words that we discuss here such as "Reich" ("to present"), "schüssel" ("plate"), "leckerbissen" ("delicacy") and "stein" ("stone"), among others, are explained. These words have secret references to the godly beings and the demonic beings.

*2.) In Bertrand Tissier's "Bibliotheca Patrum Cisterciensium" (1669).

*3.) All of our ancient sagas, fairy tales and myths are in fact secret languages that tell us closely guarded anthropological and racial-mystic truths!

*4.) See the Anglo-Saxon word 'deman' which means 'to judge'.

*5.) 'Templeise' comes from the oldest rune-word and is still preserved in the names of English towns and towers as well as in many of our Ario-

Germanic place names which originate from the Latin word 'dunum'.

*6.) As well distinguishable from Clericalism.

*7.) For example, those found in the cloisters of Berchtesgaden and Millstatt Abbey, etc.

*8.) It seems like no coincidence, but instead the decision of a secret Templeisen, that Ludwig XVI was incarcerated within the walls of this 'Temple', being as he was a successor to the kings who had destroyed the historic Knights Templar.

*9.) The illustrious art historian, Sulpiz Boisserée, who was one of the few pioneers to bring the Romantic idea back into our empty, modern age, has taken the trouble to give us this graphic account of the temple construction depicted in Titarel's painting. As related to this, also see the bird grotto in Schloss Hellbrunn.

*10.) The Tschandalen have done unprecedented things in their quest to desecrate nature. Even the darker races, while less shy about pursuing their own interests at any cost, have spared places of sanctity for the sake of the 'tourist industry', while the Tschandalen themselves have exhibited unrestrained tastelessness and have shown pathetic resentment when in these holy sites. Where once boys and girls of the noblest race tended and protected these natural sanctuaries, there now stand only hook-nosed appointed 'officials' or poorly-paid and imbecilic stewards to watch over them.

*11.) The material heir of the ancient order of the Knights Templar was the great Cistercian abbot Bernard of Clairvaux, who outlined the rules of the Knights Templar and who was acknowledged as its spiritual father.

*12.) Lohengrin, the "swan knight", is the son of Parzival, and, as such, is also a Templar.

*13.) And especially its legendary Cave of Altamira.

*14.) On the Kalenderberg Mountain, where the 'Calendar' / the 'Almanac' were based, the secret Germanic priesthood.

*15.) Schloss Hellbrunn's central shrine is its incredibly sublime, gigantic stone theater. I do not understand the Austrian administrative authorities: no other country in the world has such a magnificent open-air theater as this which is ready and crying out to be used as a performance space for our beautiful and grandiose Germanic heroic operas.

*16.) The archaic etymology of the word already speaks to us as "earth" and "land", i.e. as a land that has risen out of a former land, the Germanic lowlands that arose anew from the overflowing seas.

*17.) A "hausberg" is a "house mountain", a solitary mountain around which a city was established. From the Gothic 'hunsl' ('sacrifice'). Beneath the Burg Werfenstein on the Danube there also once stood a "hausstein" ("house stone"), now long-since eroded away by the waters.

*18.) From the Gothic "blotan" ("sacrifice" / "offering"). For example the blasenstein at St. Thomas (in Upper Austria) which is actually a vulval-stone.

*19.) Translator: 'erratic blocks' are blocks of stone found out of place from areas where they normally would be found.

*20.) St. Christopher was wonderfully symbolic: a physically powerful and tall primitive man who carried the physically small but spiritually powerful Lord of Light strapped onto his back!

*21.) For the relationships of the saints with mythology, see the groundbreaking work of Johann Nepomuk Sepp, "Die Religion der Alten Deutschen" (1890); Alexander von Peez, "Erlebt und Erwandert" (1902); Guido von List, "Deutsch-Mythologische Landschaftsbilder" (1891), as well as some of the writings of Paul de Lagarde. The saints that those of the higher race should follow are the chivalrous saints: Saint Michael, Saint George (the Dragon Slayer!), Saint Martin, and Saint Florian ('Blühende', the 'blooming' / 'Zeizo' / Wotan).

*22.) Therefore the radially (and not axially) constructed ancient buildings.

*23.) The famous chapel of Karlstein Castle, where the Bohemian regalia and crown were kept, is also a radially-constructed building and is said to be a replica of the Grail temple.

*24.) Such as the many various 'Calvary hills' or 'sacred mounts' on Germanic lands that were meant to act as defensive positions against attack.

*25.) The Grail saga, as is well known, was first written by Chrétien de Troyes, or, as others believe, by Guiot de Provins. On this, see Ludwig Uhland, "Schriften zur Geschichte der Dichtung und Sage" (1865); Ludwig Lang, "Die Sage vom Heiligen Gral" (1862); Paulus Cassel, "Der Gral und Sein Name" (1878); Ernst Droysen, "Der Tempel des Heiligen Gral" (1872); Friedrich Zarncke, "Der Graltempel" (1876); Adolf Birch-Hirschfeld, "Die Sage vom Gral" (1877); Gottfried Baist, "Parzival und der Gral" (1909); G. Ehrismann, "Wolfram-Probleme", in Germanische-Romanische Monatsschrift, Vol. I, page 657; Wolfgang Golther, "Die Gralssage bei Wolfram von Eschenbach" (1910). The quotes herein from Wolfram von Eschenbach's "Parzival" is from Wilhelm Hertz's German translation (1911).

*26.) For more on this, see Ostara No. 59, "Aryan Christianity as a Racial Cult Religion".

*27.) The stone is also 'English nature'. 'Angel' means 'prehuman' or 'electrozoa'. If petroleum, limestone and all the elements are organic substances, then why can't the radium-rich uraninite come from the electrozoon?

-
- *28.) 'Earth' is therefore also anthropologically construed as the primal essence of our prehistoric world, just like in the Bible.
 - *29.) The question truly surprised Parzival !
 - *30.) Just by the bastardized mixing of the godlike beings (the theoza) with the demonic beings (the dämonozoa).
 - *31.) Wolfram knew that a woman can only become a racially pure birth-mother while strictly secluded from the beasts and properly educated. See below.
 - *32.) The dying Christ commends John, and not Peter, to Mary (who is the Church). See John 19:26 – 28, John 21:21 and following, and II Peter 1:14.
 - *33.) Jeremiah 2:27
 - *34.) John 20:16
 - *35.) Revelation 22:14
 - *36.) John 6:56
 - *37.) John 6:32 – 58
 - *38.) Revelation 2:11 – 20, I John 5:4
 - *39.) I John 4:12
 - *40.) Luke 19:26
 - *41.) Matthew 22:14, 4 Ezra 8:1, John 8:23, John 14:22, I John 3:8
 - *42.) John 10:34, Luke 17:21, Psalm 82:6
 - *43.) Revelation 21:10
 - *44.) Revelation 22:15
 - *45.) Luke 12:49, 51
 - *46.) Matthew 10:34
 - *47.) 4 Ezra 9:22
 - *48.) John 21:19
 - *49.) John 21:22
 - *50.) I John 3:2
 - *51.) John 14:6

OSTARA

No. 78

Racial Mysticism:

An Introduction to the Secret Teachings of Aryan Christianity

by **Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels**

- Vienna, 1915

The Physics and Metaphysics of Ario-Christianity

Today one generally only hears derogatory terms about Christianity, but when one looks at this modern Christianity (as if it can still be called "Christianity"), one must look at its detractors and see whether or not they are true Aryan Christians. These academics, who are almost always employed by the establishment, mock the Christian faith and say that this belief, which has been the consolation of our forefathers for thousands of years, cannot stand up to the scrutiny of science. That is what these immortal (and mostly Mongoloid) Scribes will tell you. Then there is the second type of man, the devout believers of various denominations who adore religion above all else and who mindlessly accept the formulaic thoughts and speeches of their leaders, and who, with an inexorable altruism, persecute, slander and condemn anyone who dares to think differently; their beliefs and morals come only from the lips and not from the heart. These are the immortal (and mostly Mediterranean) Pharisees. Among these, one half are simply idiotic and the other half are spiritually crippled by malicious intentions. The third and most numerous group, however, is composed of those who consider religion to be a completely superfluous part of their life. Money and pleasure are their only goals and whatever fills their bellies is their god. These are the immortal (and mostly primitive) Sadducees. One sees then who the true enemies of Christianity are: the "secular", the "world", and those of the darkest "Tschandalism". The strongest and most dangerous of Christianity's enemies are its followers who belong to the lower races. For they are the

ones who have turned Aryan Christianity into a religion that justifies the powerful and fallacious arguments against it. I do not intend to defend this distorted and false Christianity, but instead wish to lift the blinders from the eyes of our readers and to reveal and explain the great mysteries and sublime science, arts, thoughts and deeds of true Aryan Christianity. Here we must specifically emphasize that the Ario-Christian faith is not taught like the modern denominations are. Modern religions force their followers to think a certain way, a practice which turns faith into a soulless exercise in intellect. Our faith is something completely different. No one today will deny that beyond the earth there are countless millions of heavenly bodies that could be as inhabited as our earth is. And nothing prevents us from imagining that these many celestial bodies are populated with creatures that are differently formed than us, either higher or lower. Thus, if there are beings in our vast universe that are more highly developed than we are, then man is no more the highest intelligence of the universe than the earth is the center or most advanced celestial body in the universe. Anyone who assumes that man's reason is the supreme existing intellect is just as backwards as the scholars who thought that the earth is the center of the universe.

Our five senses; sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch can only convey to us a small fraction of the forces that surround us and that are at work in our universe. Our senses are not even able to perceive the essences of gravity, electricity and magnetism; we can thus only passively observe organic phenomena and the forces of nature. Nevertheless, no rational man would deny the presence of these forces. It would therefore be unwise and unscientific to deny from the outset the existence of sentient and spiritual powers and to say that only humans, animals and celled organisms inhabit our earth. Gravity, electricity and magnetism are all, in our opinion *1.), only partial manifestations of the universal "life-giving" force, or "pan-psychic energy", just as man himself is only a partial manifestation of these energies and "spiritually animating" forces. The latest and most strictly scientific research on the soul *2.) has impeccably shown through numerous experiments that other psychic powers exist in man that are outside, both above and below, the normal range of his mental intelligence. That these now proven phenomena of clairvoyance, remote viewing, the suspension of gravity and teleportation all really exist means that we can now declare that these "psychic forces" that live beneath, beside and above us have all manifested themselves throughout history to us as extrasensory intelligences such as "spirits", "ghosts", "angels", "demons" etc. *3.). To this, our dear "scholars" and "intellectuals" will surely reply that this is all superstition. To them I would answer: this is no greater a superstition than the assumption that

the individual cells of our bodies can act purposefully, reasonably and intelligently, i.e. possess psychic energy; there is also the same superstition that plants hold as much psychic life as animals do, even if only developed to a lesser extent. This "superstition" is also quite modern. Another common objection is that these "spiritistic" phenomena are, 1: often trickery or fraud, 2: even when excluding such trickery, these arbitrarily invoked experiments do not always succeed in verifying or proving such claims. But it is precisely the characteristics of this secretive and enigmatic "psychic energy" that provides the striking proof of the actual existence of beings who are either spiritually above or below us and who are not only intelligent, but also possess unique traits, just like us humans. In addition to exhibiting traits of intelligence and morality, these spiritistic beings have also demonstrated that they possess properties that are similar to the elementary forces of electricity and magnetism, such as attraction, repulsion, polarity and reversibility. Not only that, but they have also shown that they can be crafty or dull-witted, and evil or wretched. And wretched men can only serve as the mediums for these wretched or less intelligent psychic forces, just as swindlers and fraudsters can only be the mouthpiece for morally inferior psychic beings or spirits. Therefore, anyone who wishes to make successful occult and "spiritualistic" experiments must not only be an intelligent person, but must also be a morally upright person of character. This is why there are different standards for the different races when it comes to metaphysical ability and the science of the extrasensory *4.) perception of esoteric truths; or, in short: the ability to perceive the extrasensory, as well as faith in its existence, does not live within all men to the same extent. This ability is less suited for the lower races than for those of the higher, Ario-heroic race. Whereas the true Aryan is always a religious man, the dark races are almost always irreligious men, and, more often than not, demonic men. Whereas the Aryan is the born Christian, the non-Aryan is the eternal, immutable heathen and devil-worshiper.

Anyone who wishes to make a magnetic or electrical experiment only needs to reproduce the conditions specified for him in a physical textbook in order to produce certain effects at will. For example, if one wraps an iron rod with copper wire and sends an electrical current through it from a battery, he will produce the desired effect of the magnetization of the iron rod. The powers of psychic energy, however, are forces that are evidently beneath the strata of human cognition. Yet these psychic energies contain higher levels of will and perception than the human being himself does, and as such they do not make themselves readily available to be measured at the fanciful whim of an investigator's experiments. They stand above and below human comprehension and

therefore prevent any such successful spiritistic experimentation. Thus, any such experiment will succeed only if the higher psychic energy in question wants it to succeed. This simple consideration opens up a wide range of possibilities to us. If I wish to therefore call for the help of this higher "psychic energy", and if I wish to turn to the highest of all of these psychic energies, that which I will call by the beautiful and venerable name of "God", then the very first thing that I must do is to approach this force, this energy, with a childlike humility and supplication. For as the weaker of the psychic energies, I cannot, unlike a professor of physics, capture this deity and force it to submit to be measured in experiments by means of apparatuses like iron rods or copper wires. God does not allow himself to be understood in this way; he can be understood and joined only through the spirit, through a will that proves itself to be worthy and good and pure. This is why I discard the imaginary pride and superstitions of those who worship their own so-called intelligence and why I instead confidently cling to the fact that there exists a higher, wiser and better being beyond my finite, sense-bound mind, a being which I am only one small part of. And thus I am not ashamed of this supplication, but instead proudly proclaim my confession of faith in the beautiful words of the poet-lord:

"Ein Gott ist, ein heiliger Wille lebt, Wie auch der menschliche wanke;
Hoch über der Zeit und dem Raume webt Lebendig der höchste
Gedanke!"

"One God there is, a divine Will lives, although man's own will may
waver; High above space and time he moves, The living Idea forever!"

- Friedrich Schiller, *Die Worte des Glaubens*

In this sense, "faith", which is synonymous with "trust" in the ancient scriptures, is the first and most important religious act that one must make *5.). Faith is synonymous with the Greek "pistis" and the Gothic "galaubeins"; the German word "glaube" ("faith") is thus connected with the word "gelöbnis", which means a "voluntary subjugation". We can now understand very well that any revelation that we receive from God is his "grace", and it is by "faith" alone that we are thus enlightened. And this grace is therefore voluntarily sent to us by God. Just as we seek out God, he too seeks out his faithful, and unto the faithful few he chooses to reveal a higher knowledge, a knowledge that can only be found within ("esoterically"). But to the many, to the masses, most will only experience him on a much more shallow level, and his presence will only

be felt externally (“exoterically”). And just as it is foolish to try to raise all of the human races to the same stage of development, so too is it equally foolish to try to impose the same high religion upon all men. The true Ario-Christian will therefore tolerate all religions, for he sees in them the path that is natural and appropriate for each individual race and each type of man. With the assistance of the key that I will now give to him in this text, the true Ario-Christian will be able to see the hidden meanings of our words and symbols and will thus be able to follow the cults of each Christian religion as an enlightened “esoteric”. Yes, with this sacred knowledge, our Ario-Christian community will be able to carefully establish an immutable form of our faith that will stand and be valid for all time. He thus believes in the triune God: the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost. Our God is a living God; and the essence of all life is in its growth, in the eternal cycle: to pass away and to be born and to grow and to pass away into a new existence. The “Father” is God and God's work in the past, the “Son” is God and God's work in the present, and the “Holy Spirit” is God and God's work in the future. This concept of the Trinity can be found among all Ario-Christian mystics. This key has already been hinted at in the Gospel of John and in the secrets of the Book of Revelation; it has also been clearly explained in the writings of the brilliant mystic and Cistercian abbot, Joachim of Fiore *6.). He expressly speaks of the “Age of the Father”, which is the period of development until Christ's appearance, the “Age of the Son”, which is the period of development from Christ to the present time, and the “Age of the Holy Spirit”, which is the period of development in the future. It is within this “Age of the Holy Spirit” that an elite priesthood, the “Ordo Futurus”, will once again announce the purity of the ancient and “eternal Gospel” (“Evangelium Aeternum”) *7.). Thus, according to Ario-Christian belief, there is no ending, but only eternal growth, eternal progress and eternal ascension. God ennobles and transfigures our body, our knowledge and our will; he embodies the truest and most literal sense of the word “religion”: the unification and bond of all multifaceted natural phenomena into a single, sublime being. Many modern skeptics will perhaps be inspired by the beliefs just described and yet reject the Ario-Christian creed itself as superstitious. But even here, the latest generation of psychic research has uncovered many strange facts. The most immediate action to directly result from faith is prayer. And yet a prayer uttered on the lips is in itself a useless ritual (Matthew 23:14). But a prayer made within and in the spirit of the Ario-Christian faith penetrates through the clouds to the most Holy (Ecclesiasticus 35:21), it can accomplish anything (Matthew 21:22), and it can move mountains (Matthew 21:21). True and honest prayer is thus a volitional act: it is

done with a childlike faith and is made with great yearning as a dialogue with the most divine spirit. A prayer that comes from a pure heart truly ascends to the highest and all-benevolent power, and will find His favor if we choose to live a spiritually pious life. But God, of course, does not always fulfill our prayers immediately, nor does he bend to grant the grossly materialistic demands of those worshipers who are mentally preoccupied with sensual or worldly desires. And he who prays for material things does not always have the ability to hear Him, unlike those who pray for spiritual insight or those who yearn for divine guidance. Yet it is not uncommon for God to grant material wishes as well. This fulfillment can be explained in a very natural way. God influences the elemental and psychic powers around us. For example, he can move the hand of an enemy soldier in such a way that his weapon misses the worshiper, or that it hits him and does not harm him much, or that his wounds heal in a surprisingly fast way. He can even turn such a type of accident or wounding into an incident which seems to become an unexpected stroke of luck. The unbelievers then speak of this as a "coincidence". However, if there is nothing in this universe but coincidence, then there could be no such thing as natural order, or else it would appear only to a very negligible extent. Can such wonderfully cohesive mechanisms such as the human body *8.), the living organisms, and the planetary and solar systems all exist out of such a chaos of coincidences? Then ultimately all that we are left with is the word "coincidence", a word that ironically mirrors the operations and the plans of an omnipotent mind, the same thing that we call "God". If prayer is an act of will, then its effect is easy to understand. For this may be considered an act of self-suggestion or an act of suggestion for others' sake. Yet even today, the medical scribes no longer doubt the wonderful and far-reaching effects that these two types of suggestion can have. These psychic powers can influence each other directly without the aid of a body. The psychic power of the worshiper can also affect the psychic powers of other people, animals and the allegedly "inorganic" substances (which we all instead consider to be animated, but on a different level). Wireless telegraphy has recently learned to understand some of these "far-reaching" forces. A higher type of prayer is that of meditation and contemplation; the very highest type of prayer is that of ecstasy ("visio"). How sadly miserable and lifeless our modern era is that it deems the examination and contemplation of Ario-Christian belief to be a dreary prospect that is done only by those who are up to no good. The most precious thing that a man possesses is his soul. If one does not actively cleanse his soul in a bath of contemplative and introspective prayer, then his spirit will become filthy, just like an unwashed body

will. Likewise, if one does not exercise his Will through contemplative prayer, then his willpower will wither away just like the muscles of the body will wither if one does not move them. Therefore we can clearly see why it is that modern life has become so devoid of the spirit and the Will: it does not give time for meditation or contemplation; it does not allow man to return to the paradise within his own heart, where he can walk with God and joyously converse with him so that his spirit may once again take flight and soar through the enchanting realms of His mysteries *9.). In England and America, there is a degenerate branch of Ario-Christian mysticism, Indian occultism, that has fallen under the influence of demonic Tschandalism. This Indian occultism has exploited the positive effects of contemplation and willful concentration in order to pursue materialistic goals, and in particular the desire for wealth. This is the same thing that the Orthodox Jews have always done. The secret to the incredible successes of the Americans, English and Jews in business and finance are partially due to their misuse of the ancient formula for victory: one part deliberate, deep and contemplative prayer combined with one part intense focus of the Will combined with one part self-suggestion and suggestion of others. What distinguishes unadulterated and pure Ario-Christian mysticism from this secretive Indian religion is its sparing use of external (materialistic) means to achieve the highest levels of prayer, rapture (ecstasy) and the full control of one's own occult (secret) psychic powers. Thus, the most powerful means that we can utilize to these ends are: complete rest and complete solitude, or when combined together to form the most ideal conditions for contemplation in the monastic life. This would most optimally be done in remote, scenic, and historically significant places or at ancient holy sites. Physical isolation helps to strengthen our secret psychic powers in the same way that insulation helps to protect the electrical currents that run through wires. Without insulation, electrical forces will dissipate because they will be weakened by other forces *10.). Abstinence and the suppression of the senses help to eliminate the deleterious effects that the elementary powers of the material world have over us in this respect. For example, abstaining from excessive sleep, food and drink and the avoidance of the pleasure of eating and sexual excitement help to train the senses of sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell and thus isolate and strengthen our higher psychic powers. The ascetic pushes the physical requirements of his life back to a minimum, as well as the corresponding Odic forces related to muscular activity, digestion, assimilation, breathing *11.), and especially those of the sympathetic nervous system; by denying his physical senses, his psychic senses will be much more greatly sharpened and he will thus be better able to receive divine stimuli in this feeble, degenerate physical

form of man. Training the senses also assists the ascetic to better store and release his life-force for the purpose of emulating a higher spiritual existence. We can now understand how people who have constantly practiced and trained the corresponding areas of their brain have become clairvoyants and remote viewers, since their mastery has allowed them to penetrate the highest mysteries at will and their powers have become nearly divine in nature. This is why Meister Eckhart said, "what the soul loves, it becomes equal to; if you love the earth (mankind) then you become earth; if you love God, then you could ask: will I then become God? This is what I say, though it may sound too incredible for those whose senses are too weak and who do not understand it *12.). It is not only I who says this; I point you to the scripture that says: this I say to you, ye are Gods!" *13.) Similar successes are achieved through the continued specific and rhythmically constant effects upon the senses, whether they be physical or psychic senses; for example, the steady and persistent exposure to the eye of a single, unique color in darkness or in light ("scrying"). The Ario-Christian cult however utilizes these methods both sparingly and tastefully. Another example is the use of incense to affect the sense of smell so that the ascetic can concentrate his thoughts and willpower upon the good and the beautiful. It is a well-known phenomenon that odors exert a tremendous influence upon the activity of thought, and especially upon the ability to remember. A specific smell can involuntarily remind one of a particular person, place or situation for one's entire life. Odors also play a decisive role in the formation of dreams. The effects of psychic powers are also intensified or weakened by certain specific odors *14.). I would explain this strange fact in the following way: 1. The sense of smell in the brain is very close to the centers for memory and language as well as the temporal spheres for hearing and sight. 2. The sense of smell is the "ur-sense" of those senses that operate on the higher levels of awareness. Hearing and sight are therefore the more further developed and the more specialized senses of smell. Likewise, many "spirits" in ancient literature have claimed that their "seeing" and "hearing" are more akin to a type of "smelling". Similar states of contemplation and ecstasy can also be brought about through the acoustic medium; this is the practice of monotonous recitation, which, when applied with economy and grace, can bring about a powerful and beautifully hypnotic effect *15.). In particular, this monotony can be combined with rhythmic movements of the body and breathing during choral prayer and ceremonial worship. These rhythmic movements do not only have purifying and beautifying effects, but are also psychically beneficial. This practice has the effect of psychically harmonizing a larger community together as one; it can also produce

self-suggestive or other-suggestive effects as well as reinforcing or balancing individuals together so that they can use their psychic powers together in synthesis.

The disciple who approaches the divine spirit with a deeply felt and pure devotion will become more and more fulfilled and elevated by it as time goes on. For he has already achieved the greatest joy that has been sought by all mystics: to become ONE with God, here on earth. Strong psychic currents emanate from the body of the fully realized disciple, especially from his head and hands; he is surrounded by a cloud of force (the "aura") that psychically sensitive people can physically feel and quite easily see in the dark. Therefore, when certain Ario-Christian cults use blessings by the laying on of hands, this is something that can be physically justified and substantiated. The healing effects of magnetism and the Odic force are already well-known and accepted facts today. And yet there is even more. God comes to dwell within the pure and true Ario-Christian so that he will become, as it were, a tool and a vessel of the Holy Spirit. And what else are the saints and the greater majority of the geniuses of our race than the tools of the divine? For example, the occult (secret) psychic forces that surround us are also able to guide the hands of receptive individuals in such a way that they can automatically and completely write down astonishing things that would normally be unknowable to the common man ("psychography"). How much more then could these forces have guided the pens of our wise and hallowed thinkers and the brushes of our great artists and painters and the swords of our brave and pious warlords and the staffs and scepters of our most holy priests and our mighty kings? Our saints, heroes and geniuses are the mediums that our God acts through. "Scitote, quoniam mirificavit Dominus sanctum suum" *16.). Thus, Ario-Christianity does not just worship the genius, but also the heroic and the sacred. Therefore, "Laudate Dominum in sanctis ejus!" *17.)

The Sociology of Ario-Christianity

The first ones to recognize the newborn Christ child as the Saviour of the World were the Three Magi *18.) of Persia, who were therefore Aryans! A most profound allegory indeed! As such, true Christianity is the most noble and most socially influential of all religions and is thus Aryan in its origins. And ultimately, this religion of ours will either stand or fall with the people of the Heroic-Aryan race. It must be recognized, however, that the dark races have adopted Christianity outwardly across the world; but in doing so, they have mutilated and defiled our religion beyond recognition *19.). And just as mischlinge humanity (the "Tschandalen")

has come to power in the Aryan nations since the end of the Middle Ages, so too has our Christian religion become drastically tarnished from its original purity. The Aryan peoples have always maintained a more or less numerous community of genuinely enlightened preachers and confessors of the true ur-Aryan priesthood in continuity through all times and troubles. This priesthood has served as the sacred flame of the one true and most ancient human religion, from which all other religions and cultures have emerged; it has also served to protect the beliefs of the European ur-Aryan culture with a most devout faithfulness. This is the "protevangeliium" (aka the "ur-evangelium" / "proto-evangelium"), the "eternal gospel" ("evangelium aeternum") of the ancient fathers and seers, the Light that has been handed down, from one esoteric to another in an infinite chain; this is the primeval and immortal church of the spirit, the noblest and oldest and most beneficial form of society upon which all true cultural progress has taken place throughout the recorded history of mankind. Everywhere amongst all of the Aryan folk, and in all of the nations founded by them, we find that the priests were the bearers of both material and spiritual culture; this was also true of their kings and their military commanders (their "priest-kings") in the very earliest stages of these civilizations. In later eras, the military nobles and the holy nobles (priests) were still held as equals, an arrangement that created a balanced and ideal state; our modern era has sadly fallen very, very far away from this state, and as such has taken an immeasurable toll on the human spirit. Significantly, it is on German soil alone that we find this very unique arrangement of a sovereign church principality. This, too, is evidence of an ancient Aryan racial-social institution. This has helped the German society to maintain a balance between the military and religious aristocracies, which prevented it from becoming too one-sided. This solves many social problems in several ways. Each class in the state, the priests, the nobles (the warrior-kings), the farmers, the teachers, the military, and the peasants, were all allowed sovereign rights over their own soil and were treated as equals, so that all could act according to their own God-given station in life and so that all could live as freely as possible! For example, in the ancient German Empire, it was possible for the spiritual nobles to ascend from the lower social strata into the highest social ranks as sovereign bishops or abbots, and to become equal to the nobles of any other class, a state that is quite inconceivable in our modern age of slavery! Our anti-Christian modern society, with its herd-morality, is contrary to the essence of the Aryans, the lordly men. The Aryan heroic race flees, whenever possible, from the herd, and from those places of overpopulation. For he yearns to creatively work in freedom and independence, and on his own land; he actively seeks to

separate himself from the masses and does not wish to perish among them. Ideally, he sacrifices his so-called "safety" among the numbers of the horde so that he can seek out his freedom in the solitude of virgin forests as an explorer or colonist. The Aryan is the born hermit, the inventor of monasticism and of living in cloistered isolation. In the case of the ancient Indo-Aryans, it was customary that when his sons had reached adulthood, the father would retire into solitude so that he could fully delve into the mysteries of his God, undisturbed. These monastic and lordly orders have exerted an immeasurable influence on the development of world culture all throughout history. The "world", i.e. the Tschandalen, however, cannot be improved by any general social organization. The only organizations able to exert any possible benevolent effects upon society are the spiritual Ario-Christian orders and congregations. And it is only in the solitude and isolation of the Grail castle that the sacred can be preserved. Likewise, among these Aryan orders there was always an inner circle of the enlightened few who were chosen from among the many to be vessels for the deepest esoteric knowledge. Their silent and hidden acts brought happiness and blessings unto humanity for thousands of years. Where, in this modern age, predatory and extortionist patent legislation *20.) has taken any inventive or creative Aryan talent that exists and sold it into the chains of wage slavery, the Ario-Christian orders of history granted them an asylum where they could be free from base material concerns and their research could flourish without restrictions. Yet these priestly Ario-Christian orders did not seek to popularize or exploit the inventions and esoteric research of their members but instead kept them in secrecy and protected them for the use and the preservation of the Ario-heroic race *21.). Likewise, Christ spoke to his disciples with various esoteric terminology and with secret expressions ("allegories"), for example, when he warns against throwing pearls before the swine (Matthew 7:6). The guardians of these mysteries – and they have always been the same Ario-Christian mysteries – were called the Armanen, the Brahmins, the Philosophers, the Calendars, and the Templars, et. al. These priests, however, were not only teachers, philosophers, artists, physicians, inventors and craftsmen, but they also consciously controlled and directed the pure breeding of the highest race of humans. This indeed was their most essential task, and one that had to take precedence over all of their other work. Medieval Christianity organically originated from these ancient Aryan priesthoods. Among these, it is suspected that its immediate origins lie in the neo-Platonists and the initiates of the Mithraic and Eleusinian mysteries. Indeed, the inner content of the secret doctrines of Ario-Christianity has remained the same, only its

exterior face has changed according to the times. It would therefore be wrong to destroy this unbroken chain of spiritual growth by forcing, for example, a re-introduction to the ancient Nordic mythos as if it were a new religion for today's Germanic peoples. So where should we go now? We should return to that stage in our folk's religious development when it was so tragically interrupted by the penetration of darkest Tschandalism, and the point where the entire spiritual culture of the European peoples was misdirected. We must therefore endeavor to seek out the true essence of our Ario-Christian faith here where it first grew, in Germanic Europe in the early to middle Medieval Ages. In those medieval times of the mass migrations of many peoples, a general racial mixing occurred that caused a great disruption in the foundations of European political, social and moral order. From this chaos, Benedict of Nursia arose and founded the Benedictine Order. It was not a coincidence, but it was with deliberate intention that the Benedictines had built their illustrious monasteries on ancient ur-Germanic worship sites. In many cases, their monastic guilds appear as nothing else than the legitimate continuations of the Germanic priestly orders. They thus followed the instructions of Pope Gregory the Great who recommended that his missionaries not eradicate the German cults with violence, but instead that they link the Christian holy sites with the Germanic holy sites, appropriate their festivals, and equate the two religions by disguising the Germanic Gods as Christian saint. *22.). Just 500 years later, when the Benedictine Order forfeited all of their legitimacy by accepting men of the dark races into their ranks, the conditions were again very similar to those that had previously prevailed at the time of the great migrations (the crusades!); a select elite of Germanic nobles arose, almost simultaneously, to become great social, political and religious reformers to right all that had suddenly gone wrong: Saint Bernard of Clairvaux, the light of the Cistercians and the patron of the Knights Templar, Saint Bruno of Cologne, the founder of the Carthusian Order, and Saint Norbert of Xanten, the founder of the Premonstratensian Order. In addition to these were the Temple masters, the German lords and the Johannites in whom the Aryan characteristics were seen particularly clearly, since they connected all of the forces of the farmer, priest and warrior classes. All of these aforementioned orders were initially very strict in the acceptance of their members. Only free and pure-blooded Aryans of old family bloodlines were initially admitted. In this regard, the spiritual founders of these orders were very demanding in that any potential member had to have 16 to 32 pure-blooded ancestors as a prerequisite to being admitted into their ranks. The ordinary conception of history, which sees these orders as a collective of meek

and silently studious brothers or as the mere promoters of spiritual culture, is grievously in error. For example, the Spanish knightly orders, who had been the designated subordinates of the Cistercian Order (and who were taken in and saved by the Spanish temple lords) were given the decree that their members could only marry virgins. Thus, the Ario-Christian practice of "chastity" is not to be interpreted as absolute "abstinence", but as the strict love for one's own race as embodied in the pure relations between its men and women. So, yes, the chapters of these orders that were scattered all over Germanic lands, especially those of the spiritual knighthoods and the choristers, had the dual purpose of serving as centers for racially pure procreation. This practice, then, can easily be seen as the exact opposite of what happens today in our modern times, when the best racial stock of our kind is sucked away from the countryside and absorbed into the mischlinge herds of the major cities. Likewise, this is why we often find refined and noble families of purer racial stock who happen to still live in the vicinity of these eminent and ancient monasteries. The orders of the Premonstratensians, Cistercians and the German lords were all known to have colonized and Germanized the entire regions of East Elbia; the well-known ascendancy and predominance of the nearer Prussians, who have always had the noblest German blood among its citizenry, is most likely due to the breeding influences of the Germanic knightly orders that were once based there. But all of these racial-social organizations fell into disrepair with the rise of the Tschandalen in the Middle Ages; the true Ario-Christian church of the true living spirit has only survived to this day in the individual representatives of this diaspora, the "mystics" *23.). The basis of these Aryan orders was a conscious or instinctual preservation of the Aryan racial stock, because its aims were as follows: 1. The promotion and revitalization of agriculture as a means to oppose the overculturalization and over-population of urban areas; the promotion and refinement of handcrafts ("pray and work!", the motto of the Benedictines) as a necessary healthy physical supplement to mental and spiritual work; the promotion and rewarding of farming as a means to slow the exodus of peasants to the cities. For example, the first Cistercians (as well as today's Trappists) made handcrafting a mandatory duty in their orders; they purposely avoided the cities and did not allow any of their order houses to become established in cities, just as Caesar tells us that the ancient Germans did not allow their settlements to be close to any major cities. 2. To fight against luxury and over-culturalization as the cause of all of the social evils that arise from the unfair distribution of goods. Hence, the emphasis on simplicity in their food, clothing and living conditions. 3. The strict emphasis on a closed economy for the monastery

as a counterbalance to the herd instinct that the lower races are particularly drawn to in a nation's socialized economy. The monasteries of these ancient Ario-Germanic orders were therefore quite unique in this regard. Each order house formed a self-contained economic unit which produced all of its members' necessities, so that there was no need to buy or sell anything in the outside world. Any surplus items were distributed to the poor *24.). 4. The practice of celibacy, which was for them, in this context, the practical religious institution of a racial-social version of Malthusianism *25.) Because the members of these monasteries were gathered together specifically for mental and spiritual work, it was obviously beneficial to all members that they not father children. These places were there for the particular purpose of research and the development of spiritual knowledge (as opposed to the houses of the knightly orders and the choristers where pure procreation was planned, practiced and protected). 5. The cloister system also anticipated the future problems of the widespread social dissolution through the fragmentation of land ownership and the disintegration of heritage and tradition. As such, a monk was not permitted to give or take items from a sibling who was of the laity, and he was not entitled to inheritance. Since most of the brothers in a monastery were second- or third-born sons, the first-born son who remained in the outside world could gain a greater inheritance and thus retain a higher and stronger social status which better ensured a noble family's standing. 6. In addition, the monastery served as a banking, savings, insurance and pension institution. Most princes and dignitaries donated generous sums to the most famous monasteries in their countries during times of peace, but when times of war arose, many of these royalty would then unscrupulously loot these monasteries as their own personal savings account. It was not until later and more recent times that calculating Jews began selling war bonds to monasteries in times of peace. 7. The ancient order houses also served as authorities over local roads and traffic. They were hospices for travelers and the sick who traversed the nearby roads, pathways and rivers. 8. The Ario-Christian orders oversaw the regulation of charities, especially those for Aryans, and prevented big capital from stealing or misdirecting funds from such trusts. For big capital never does the work of ordinary hands, only the work of a devious mind. It is only right and reasonable therefore that the great capitalists recompense by helping to support spiritual endeavors. This has happened before in Aryan antiquity through the efforts of these orders. 9. Considering all of this, it is apparent that these order houses were in effect truly free universities, independent of any state or financial patronage and yet at liberty to pursue all fields of science, literature, art

and technology. Where the Aryan priest, bishop or abbot was himself sovereign, the Ario-Christian science taught in his domain was truly free. It is quite significant that Napoleon Bonaparte had once intended to establish four large "monasteries" dedicated to the pursuit of free and higher thought. This was one of his treasured ideas *26.).

The Ethics and Aesthetics of Ario-Christianity

The "innermost" (esoteric) being of the Ario-Christian is nothing less than the fulfillment and realization of our glorified racial history, racial ethics, racial aesthetics, and racial metaphysics. Every ritual and symbol of Ario-Christianity is to thus be understood in the three aspects of the "Father", the "Son", and the "Holy Spirit". There is no deed loftier and more sublime and filling than to thus delve into this magnificent world of contemplation. The Ario-Christian who refines, purifies and "deifies" *27.) himself thus becomes the receptacle of God and gains an untold wealth of knowledge and insight that allows him to penetrate the secrets of the deepest past and the farthest future. It is the understanding of those in the inner circle that the entirety of Christ is the Ario-Heroic race itself! This race that has fallen from its former dwelling in the divine was thus reborn in a cattle shed [also a cave], in the manger; thus this divine race has fallen and has become as animals: the udumu and the pagutu... and the Mongolians, the Mediterraneans, and the Negroes. In this earthly garment, Christ suffers all of the torments and pains of the fallen; and yes, he even dies, he dies a death upon the cross *28.), a death brought about through the embracing of the inferior races. But he will nevertheless gloriously rise again from his grave: for he had to first descend into the spiritual death of the dark races ("he descended into Hell") in order to rescue the heroic and noble race that was yet to be saved from the depths so that he could lift them into the heavens and into the Light. Christ is the "good shepherd", Hermes, the "theopompus" (the "psychopomp"), Mercury, Wotan and the Archangel Saint Michael; he is the "escort of the dead" who rolls the stone away from the tomb and carries the resurrected race away from their wife Venus and takes them with him into the heavens! [A few stay with her not because of any debauchery but because they love her too much to leave.] Christ, the salvation, is entirely within us! And so we must resurrect Christ within ourselves and within our children, we must become Christ once again, we must become the pure Aryan. And just how do we achieve this? By loyally following the one true "law of faith" and by following the moral code that Christ himself has given to us to keep and to protect. And his law is this: love God with all your heart and love your neighbor as

thymself! In this regard, "neighbor" (literally translated as "the nearest") means your own kind, your own race! Just as the great disciple John says in his glorious First Epistle *29.), "God is ordered (lawful) love (Agape)... if we keep this lawful love among our kind (our race), then God will remain within us". The "original sin" and the "deadly sin" are the sins against one's own race: the perversion of racial ethics which already carries with it grave punishments which include the creation of a hell that lives deep within one's own self. Thus anyone who chooses to go against the laws of nature, procreation and selection will fall and not only send himself but all of his offspring into the Orcus *30.) of the lower races. The "Kingdom of God" or the "Kingdom of Heaven" is the reign of the higher man, the moment in time when the Heroic-Aryan race finally claims victory over the lower races. Only in the "end of days" will we be beckoned to this "Kingdom of God". The "final judgment" is thus nothing other than the final separation, a time of revenge and a time for the selection of the elite after an age of endless racial mixing, a time of the return of the pure-bred heroic Aryan God-man. The earliest depictions of Christ in the catacombs differ greatly from the usual falsified depictions of him that have been made by those of the lower races in our modern age. In these original depictions, Christ appears as a handsome young man of the heroic race, most often as Daniel in the "Lion's Den". Yet in these first illustrations, the "lions" were not lions, but were apeling, dwarfs or primitive beast-like men *31.). He also appears as the great Aryan mystery-prophet Orpheus, who charms the beast-men with the music he plays on his lyre; likewise he is also depicted as Odysseus, tied to the mast-tree so that he can withstand and resist the song of the half-animal / half-human Sirens. The racial-ethical symbolism of such a tale is clearly visible in such representations. This is why Ulfilas, in his Gothic Bible, always translates the Greek "Kyrios" as "Frauja", a word that is synonymous with the Old Germanic "Froh", the God of Light, the God of Beauty, and the God of Pure Love. The biblical "Jesus"/"Christ" is none other than the Aryan "Frauja", "Apollo" and "Baldur", the murdered one who will return to us after the Götterdämmerung in a glorious new age. Frauja's counterpart is his mother "Maria". Maria's designation is often that of a "Lady", which would indicate that she was a type of noble Aryan; likewise, she is often spoken of in mystical terms as a "supplicant". The ideal Aryan female is a wise, uncorrupted, racially pure and loving woman who prays to the Mother of Christ for her blessings; for it is this woman who will once again become the mother of "Christ", the ideal and godlike Aryan, and it is this woman who will become the mother of a new and divine race of God-men. What profound ethics and beautiful aesthetics lie in this Ario-

Christian cult of the Virgin once it is grasped and understood in our innermost being (esoterically)! Simultaneously, this also serves as the symbol for our racial history and racial metaphysics! The "sacraments" *32.) must also be interpreted in this way, as the symbolic rituals of our racial history, ethics, aesthetics and metaphysics: Baptism: the rising of Man from the waters of pre-humanity. Confirmation: the strengthening of the ascension and the development and growth of Man out of primitive humanity. The Eucharist (the "most holy" sacrament): the bonding of the racially pure man (the chalice) and the racially pure woman (the bread) through the blood of the wine. Marriage: the acknowledgment of nature's law and the taking of vows in order to establish a racially pure foundation for the family. The Anointing of the Sick: the fortification of the spirit to prepare it for its ascension into a higher inner (esoteric) life. The Ordination of Priests: the generation of the spiritual in another through the laying on of hands and the transmission of the inner (esoteric) racial wisdom. The Ario-Christian religion is thus the mother and the vessel which carries and nurtures all true beauty and art. It is culture in its most complete and most perfect form. Through our various annual religious festivals in which our corresponding racially historic, ethical and metaphysical mysteries are presented through image, word, song and ritual, brings life to our deadened and grey workdays which are transfigured and transformed into brilliant days of Light. In addition, the Ario-Christian must make pilgrimages to our ancient holy sites so that he will come to better know his homeland and those who still live there. In older times, these holy pilgrimages were journeys in which many, if not most, of our forebears met and became engaged to their future spouses. Thousands of artworks, which, one can confidently say, make up the vast majority of our cultural and historical legacy, overwhelmingly illustrate to us just how important this worship was and how stimulating it was to those ancestors of ours who passed it down to us through painting, writing, architecture, sculpture and music *33.). And how very telling it is that in this modern age there are many painters, architects, composers, dramatists, poets, inventors and philosophers who are the students or alumni of our many venerable ancient Aryan universities who are now starving or who are forced to submit to work in the disgraceful industries of theater, publishing, cabaret and film *34.). Conversely, the Ario-Christian art of the ancients was deeply religious and racial-ethical and therefore always brought a deeply purposeful meaning to their creative works, which bore magnificent fruit a hundred times over. This spiritual culture of ours was also spread throughout the entire landscape itself and our ancestors always took pains to beautify and protect it, even taking care to nurture

our sublime animals, plants, trees *35.) and natural monuments. And so these ancient Ario-Christian sanctuaries were not only places of spiritual refuge and institutions for building character and education and asylums for those who had grown tired of the outside world and wished to seek God, but they also functioned as a preserve for animals, plants and nature itself. Yes, even the dead benefited. As horribly tasteless as our modern cemeteries are, the ancient Ario-Christians were careful to craft sublime and beautiful tombs and mausoleums as shrines to their benevolent ancestors and magnificent battle monuments *36.) to their fallen heroes. In the Ario-Christian Middle Ages, the wealthy donated to the colleges of men of the spirit so that their tombs could be built on their grounds. This ensured that they would not only have Ario-Christians to guard over their graves, but also that their memory would live on not just in the monument, but in the priesthoods that they financed. Thus, in death they were helping to continually perpetuate new spiritual life.

- END

*1.) See Ostara No. 35, "New Physical and Mathematical Proof for the Existence of the Soul", Ostara No. 74, "Racial Metaphysics", and my book "Theozoologie", in which I show scientific evidence that at one time other beings with electrically-structured sensory organs once existed upon the earth.

*2.) On this, I quote from the following texts: Baron Karl von Reichenbach, "Der Sensitive Mensch und seine Verhalten zum Ode" (1854) and "Die Pflanzenwelt in Ihrer Beziehung zum Ode" (1854); Baron Karl du Prel, "Die Magie als Naturwissenschaft" (1899), "Die Philosophie der Mystik" (1885), "Die Vorgeburtliche Erziehung" (1899), "Das Weltliche Kloster" (1887), and "Die Entdeckung der Seele durch Geheimwissenschaften" (1894); Sir William Crookes, "Experimental Investigations on Psychic Force" (1871); and especially the introductory and summary works of Camille and Gabrielle Flammarion. Also see Albert de Rochas, "L'Extériorisation de la Sensibilité" (1895), and the works of Schiavarelli, Lombroso, Comte de Gasparin ("Des Tables Tournantes", 1854), Goupil ("Pour et Contre", 1895), et al.

*3.) The names do not matter as long as we correctly identify the essence of this phenomena. These are all just different names for psychic energies; their manifestations are simply the effects of these forces.

*4.) It is better to call these psychic energies "extrasensory", rather than "supernatural", because these psychic powers are indeed "natural" forces for the members of our race! *5.) Such "faith" or "trust" is not to be

confused with “knowing” or “believing to be true”, as most newer religions commonly misinterpret it to be.

*6.) From the magnificent mystical writings of Joachim of Fiore: “Psalterium Decem Cordarum”, “Expositio in Apocalipsim”, and “Liber Concordiae Novi ac Veteris Testamenti”, Book VII, “Acta Sanctorum”.

*7.) It is explained in the legendary Templar Bible that the “Father” is “memory”, the “Son” is “comprehension”, and the “Holy Spirit” is “will”. See Hans Prutz, “Entwicklung und Untergang des Tempelherrenordens” (1888), page 124.

*8.) Especially such intricate mechanisms as the human eye and the human ear!

*9.) See Thomas à Kempis' wonderful devotional text, “The Imitation of Christ” and John Amos Comenius' “Labyrinth of the World and Paradise of the Heart.”

*10.) For more information on the wonderful relationship that these forces have on education and the brain, see Ostara No. 37, “Charakterbeurteilung nach der Schädelform”.

*11.) This is why the Indian cults practice breathing control.

*12.) By “those whose senses are too weak and who do not understand”, he is referring to those of the lower races. He is also alluding here to the higher and “secret” teachings which can only be known by Aryans.

*13.) “Meister Eckeharts Schriften und Predigten”, Herman Büttner, ed. (1909), page 5; and Psalm 82:6.

*14.) Albert de Rochas, “L'Extériorisation de la Sensibilité” (1895).

*15.) For example, the particular recitation cadences used by the Cistercian Order as performed by the Beuron School under the leadership of Professor Springer have been shown to be of the highest order of mastery.

*16.) Psalm 4:4, “Know ye also that the Lord hath made his holy one wonderful!”

*17.) Psalm 150:1, “Praise ye the Lord in his sanctuary!”

*18.) Who significantly have their biggest shrine in the Köln Cathedral!

*19.) For more detail on this, see Ostara No. 59 and Ostara No. 69.

*20.) As well as the many innumerable legal restrictions placed upon modern writers by the press and publishers!

*21.) For more on this, see Ostara No. 75.

*22.) For more details on this, see the groundbreaking works of Johann Nepomuk Sepp, Alexander Peez, Guido von List, and Franz Kiessling.

*23.) This continual chain of mystics (excluding key “hidden” members) can be loosely sketched out as follows: Bernard of Clairvaux (1090 – 1153), Albertus Magnus (1193 – 1280), Meister Eckhart (1260 – 1328), Henry Suso (1295 – 1366), Johannes Tauler (1300 – 1361), Jan

van Ruysbroeck (1294 – 1381), Thomas à Kempis (1380 – 1471), Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa (1486 – 1535), Paracelsus (1493 – 1541), Jakob Böhme (1575 – 1624), John Amos Comenius (1592 – 1670), John Milton (1608 – 1674), Angelus Silesius (1624 – 1677), Emanuel Swedenborg (1688 – 1772), Gerhard Tersteegen (1697 – 1769), Christian Gellert (1715 – 1769), Johann Georg Hamann (1730 – 1788), Friedrich Klopstock (1724 – 1803), Johann Heinrich Jung-Stilling (1740 – 1817), Friedrich Schiller (partially) (1759 – 1805), Baron Karl du Prel (1839 – 1899), August Strindberg (1849 – 1912). The chain of mediums is as follows: Hildegard von Bingen (1098 – 1179), Saint Mechtilde (1240 – 1298), Gertrude the Great (1256 – 1302), Saint Bridget of Sweden (1303 – 1373), Teresa of Avila (1515 – 1582), Mary of Agreda (1602 – 1665), Anne Catherine Emmerich (1774 – 1824).

*24.) The source for this information is the “Regula Sancti Benedicti”. For further information, also see the “Nomasticon Cisterciense”.

*25.) “Malthusianism” is the commonly accepted notion that, in a closed economy, the population of the community grows exponentially while the food supply only grows linearly. Therefore, in a closed economy there needs to be checks upon the growth of the population so that the demand for food does not outstrip the supply of food.

*26.) A thought that was also echoed by Baron Karl du Prel and August Strindberg!

*27.) “Apotheosis” (or “deification”) is a beautiful word that was used by Meister Eckhart to great effect!

*28.) The “cross”, the conjunction of the horizontal and the vertical, represents duality and the union of opposites: the vertical plane of ascension and divine blood that intersects the horizontal plane of the fallen, material world serves as its one true hope and saviour.

*29.) I John 4:8 and 12.

*30.) “Orcus” is both a name for Hades and the name of the lord of the underworld who punishes those who break their oaths.

*31.) For more details on this, see Lanz von Liebenfels' “Theozoologie” (1905) and “Radiologie und Theologie” (1911).

*32.) Ulfilas translates the “sacraments” as “the runes”!

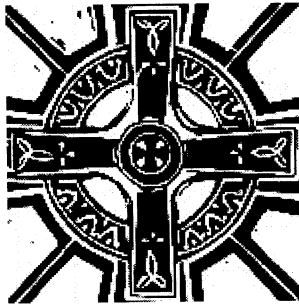
*33.) See Sebastian Brunner's “Die Kunstgenossen der Klosterzelle” (1863).

*34.) See Sebastian Brunner's “Die Mysterien der Aufklärung” (1869).

*35.) For example, see the Old Germanic groves with their consecrated steeds, especially Salzburg with its highly artistic “Kapitelschwemmen”. See Alexander von Peez's “Erlebt und Erwandert”, Vol. I (1914).

*36.) For example, see such battle monuments as those at Melk Abbey, Innichen, Saint Gotthard and Guldenkron.

THE BOOK OF TEUTONIC PSALMS



The Sons of the Teutonic Race!

“Sing him a new song, a song never sung,
Tell him a psalm prayer, a prayer never heard:
For the Minnesanger sing! The Teuton, the messenger of the Gods,
Yes the Minne, who builds the right angle in the Rune!

Psalm 32:3 – 4

The Book of Teutonic Psalms
~ The Prayer Book of Ariosophists,
Racial Mystics and Antisemites ~
– Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels
Vol. I: Lyrics
1926

Foreword

The following translation of *The Book of Teutonic Psalms* serves as a fine illustration of Esoteric (pagan) Kristianity. It is incomplete. We present its excellent introduction and the first 25 verses in honor of the 25 years that Lanz spent preparing the Psalms. The entire translation would be a book in itself and may very well happen at some later date. Regardless, a study of Lanz would be lacking without a look at his treasured “Teutonic Psalms”. In an honest world it would probably be considered one of the great literary undertakings, but we do not live in that world, therefore, its main appeal will be to the mystics, who will benefit much from it. Beside the fact that Lanz spent 25 years working on the Teutonic Psalms (34 years of study) and applied every science and linguistic to his historical translation, it is in the knowing that Semites do not create such heartfelt and noble verses* that only further supports Lanz in his conviction that his interpretation was true to the original. Even more notable is his study of the Gothic Bible and the practically lost works of Ulfilas (Wulfila) as his primary source (the other was the Vulgate). The Arian Bishop Ulfilas translates “sacraments” as “runes”, used the name iggws (Ingwe, divine ancestor of the Nordic English) for the letter X, which was synonymous for the Gothic Christ,** the Father of Christ was still called the All-Father by the Goths*** and so on. There is not much in common with the Kristianity of the Teutons and the so called Christianity of today. In fact, they are usually quite the opposite. Just as their conduct of high morals was an impressive and living example for all to witness and testify of in the southern kingdoms, so too did the high morals of the Teuton permeate every page of Lanz’s work. It truly is a living testament. To sum it up, Lanz was an accepted genius and scholar, thus the following sample of *The Book of Teutonic Psalms*, his labor of love, should be taken quite seriously.

* Although *The Book of Psalms* has been grossly distorted over the centuries, it still does not fit within the adulterated Old Testament. The original Psalms, as Lanz professed, must have been extremely peculiar (and powerful) – so unique that they still stand out today.

** “X marks the spot”, so important to the Templar; the Templar X had always been the sign of the Gothic Christ; Frauja, Apollo, Baldur, Iggws, Frey Ingwe...

*** Those wondrous Goths who brought the Graal Mythos to the south (Spain, France, Italy) – true Heirs of the ancient Teutons. The entire Holy Blood, Mary Magdalene royal bloodline phenomena is another misdirection to conceal the true origin of the “Holy Blood”, the divine descent and “Blood Memory” of the Goths, Merovingians etc., “thy highest possession” – to be protected at all costs.

- Introduction -

By way of introduction to this book, I would like to make an apology and some clarifications with some personal comments. This translation of the biblical Book of Psalms is not the gift of some poetic muse, but instead is the result of twenty-five years of difficult, laborious and strictly scholarly work; and being as such, must be considered to be a scholarly work, even if upon first glance the results seem to be the opposite: a work of poetry. And yet I dare say that this translation, although it cannot be regarded as word-for-word, is exponentially more meaningful than the version which is today accepted as commonplace, a version which has been so imbued with dogmatic and denominational contamination that it is therefore a deeply distorted translation. I put forth this somewhat presumptuous sounding statement for two reasons:

First, for factual reasons. The so-called "free interpretation of the Bible" could not and cannot claim to be a faithful translation as it suffers from a fundamental error in its scientific methodology. It would readily be dismissed as unscientific if any modern-day layman made the claim to have translated and interpreted it as he pleased any of our profane historical documents of antiquity such as Hesiod, Homer or Orpheus, for example. On the contrary, it is demanded that a modern-day translator or scholarly interpreter use all of the scientific means available, and that he consult both the internal and external criticisms of the text to determine whether or not he is correct within such a specialized and difficult field of study. For it is only under such strict conditions and standards that he will succeed in gleaning the correct and true meanings of these relevant sources of history.

What is found to be true through the study of profane historical sources must therefore be valued even greater than those in the religious sources of our history. They must be exactly researched and explained in the same way and with the same tools of both internal and external criticism. Any contemporary sources in particular that are to be consulted, must be carefully compared with the document to be examined. Prejudices of any kind, whether they be political, denominational or dogmatic, must all be strictly avoided. Who could claim that this has been done with all of the many modern translations of the Bible that we have today? Especially since these translations have all been purposely made for our modern times in order to serve the purposes of a particular denomination and its dogmatic belief systems!

The Book of Psalms, in particular, has been subjected to the most gross misinterpretations due to the erroneous dogmatic Lutheran translations becoming the most widespread and popular. It is inconceivable that such

an invaluable literary work as this has not been previously subjected to an examination with scientific rigor. The Psalms are a work that have been translated by the Lutherans, and being such, bear the unmistakable stamp of their time and their dogmatic beliefs. This widespread Lutheran translation however only contains the faintest of traces of the true spirit of the time when these books were actually written. This is not to be misunderstood as a criticism of Lutherans as a whole, but is meant to be merely the justification for this work that you have before you as well as an explanation of my methods and results. I have heard, of course, the reproach of many, that the Bible and its Psalms are entirely suffused with the spirit of the Jews. But this spirit does not have any place in the **true** translation of this literature... no, not at all, my friends! So, yes, I will admit without further ado that these modern translations (and the Lutheran one as well) have in effect only served the purposes of the Jews. This is not because Luther himself was a Hebrew, but because he had unfortunately enlisted the help of a rabbi to translate the Bible from Hebrew! So you can see now what "help" resulted from all this!

I will openly acknowledge here, as a document researcher and a linguist by trade, that I do not consult these "rabbis" for my translations, but instead rely only upon traditional methods: to carefully examine any contemporary sources while preferring to extensively and systematically consult as many of the wonderful and scientifically valuable versions of the Bible available as possible. And, yes, I will openly confess here that I am wary of the Greek translations of the Septuagint and Hexapla, the Latin translations of the Vetus Itala and the Vulgate, and even the most recent Gothic version of Ulfilas with its Old Germanic marginal notes, even though it is the version closest to us nationally and racially. I have followed the great masters Hieronymus and Ulfilas for two primary reasons: on the one hand their translations were closer to the original biblical books than any modern or "learned" translator or rabbi, and on the other hand they were both Germans. For us, this is of the greatest importance: to discover how the original spirit of the Bible was delivered through the minds of German genius. Therefore I have gone down a completely new and untrodden path, and the things that I have found are both amazing and astonishing. If I am wrong, then I am in the good company of both Hieronymus and Ulfilas, and then the current biblical translations would be nothing more than the reproduction of an erroneous conception of the Bible by our illustrious ancestors and our Germanic forefathers. But even if we were to accept that, then my translation here would at least have the value of giving us a more accurate version of the Bible that our Germanic ancestors had back during the 4th to 5th century A.D., and not this modern-day version that has been heavily censored by

the rabbis. Fortunately, this makes matters all the more understandable! For when these Psalms are read in the spirit of Hieronymus and Ulfilas, that is, when read through a Germanic perspective and translation, then the entire Bible unfolds as a monumental work of the Ur-Aryan Geist, a most glorious song of praise to the Aryan-Heroic race and to the sons of the Teutons!

The Tschandalen [Jews] of both the past and present have not only stolen our gold, our land, our houses, our castles, our palaces, our historical treasures and our works of art, but they have also swept into our temples and our churches and have either plundered or erased whole swathes of our literature and culture; whatever they were not able to steal or destroy they have labeled and passed off as their own work. They have degraded, polluted and despoiled our heroic cultural arts so that, to the superficial observer, our deeds appear as works of the Tschandalen. These forgeries gradually grew until our ancestral origins were totally obscured, and this is the state that we now live in in our modern age. The result of all this is that our Aryan-Heroic race has surrendered its political and cultural hegemony to the Mediterranean races, and in particular to the Jews. It was therefore in the best interests of these Mediterraneans to either suppress and eradicate all of the Ariosophic wisdom contained within these scriptures, or, if that was not possible, then to muddy its origins with a Tschandalen spirit. For it is within these sacred writings that we find the proof that these Tschandalen and these dark races were the result of sodomite race mixing between Aryans and animal and subhuman beings. This vile and hideous fornication has been practiced on a large scale throughout the Mediterranean regions and as far as we can tell has been ongoing since the beginning of the Middle Ages. And, yes, this fornication was of a decidedly cultic or ritualistic nature with its primary genesis in the so-called "pagan" temples. Since these ithyphallic dwarfs, ape-men, fauns, satyrs, lemurs and dragons were nearly extinct by this time, they were being specially bred and raised in these temples; and since any human breeding with them had to be done with a particularly special finesse, the price for fornication with them was exceedingly exorbitant so that it became a lucrative business for these temples. The Psalms give a faithful and vivid image of these abominable practices.

The Book of Psalms, the Bible, Neo-Platonism, and the original Christianity (Kristianity) were all willful Ario-Heroic reactions to this vile, evil, nearly demonic corruption of humanity, which had reached its zenith just at the time of the birth of Christ. Today we are still witnessing this same disgusting spectacle, albeit on a scale of lesser intensity. Again, it is the shameless women of our race, who in maniacal lust and perversity, surrender themselves to all shades of the masses of overly

eroticized Black and Asian and colored hordes that pour into our Aryan-Christian cultural lands. And so we are again experiencing, just as in the times of Christendom, an age of the most disgusting racial mixing, along with an appalling cowardice of the German people and of higher humanity in general. And this comes at a time when the corpses of our male Ario-Heroic youth, who were assassinated in the shameful World War (and in the even more disgraceful 'World Revolution') have hardly had the time to decay. To put it more bluntly, the blonde woman of today has shunned this pile of corpses of her blond heroes for the attention of the dark apelike beasts! This is truly the "final judgment" and truly the End! It is within this same terrible crisis in which today's Teutons find themselves that the Psalms of the Bible were born thousands of years ago. And it is within this same time of emergency in which her voice should resound again like thunder.

The scriptures of the Old and New Testament are completely incomprehensible and nonsensical if one regards the religion of the Bible through a monotheistic and altruistic perspective. The official biblical texts, and especially the Psalms, are nonsensical junk that is at the very best boring, uninteresting, plebeian, narrow-minded and seemingly made for the ghettos! In addition, its monotheistic and altruistic concepts cannot be supported. Any Bible expert knows this better than the layman. There are a great many things and events in the Bible that just cannot be interpreted as being monotheistic or altruistic *1.). The archaeological finds in Palestine are just as "monotheistic" as those labeled "polytheistic" and are in fact no different from each other. And aren't the writings of our ancient Aryan wise men just as monotheistic and altruistic as those in the Bible, and in fact much more so? The essence of the true religion of the Bible was primarily that of Ariosophic racial hygiene, eugenics, antisemitism *2.), and an exposition on the endless war that must be waged against the apelings and subhumans, a religion that has absolutely nothing to do with monotheism or altruism. Now it is easier for us to understand why the Bible was altered during the time of the "Renaissance", at the time when this darkened humanity began to flourish, and thus why the Bible was turned from a strong, antisemitic religion into a weak, so-called "humanistic" dogma. During this "Renaissance", the Tschandalen had both the reason to conceal the divine origins of the Ario-Heroic race, and the reason to conceal the simian origins of all these peoples of the subhuman races. No one detracts from the merits of this medieval and Ario-Heroic, antisemitic Kristianity; it had fulfilled its mission by exterminating these pre-human and subhuman apeling men by ejecting them to the outskirts of our culture. Nevertheless, over time our European populace has surrendered

to an intensive racial mixing with these Tschandalen mischlinge, and the results of this are unmistakably evident in our modern era. The entirety of Christianity and modern culture were eventually systematically contaminated with the plot to darken our bloodlines through a conspiracy that draped itself in deceptive terminologies such as “humanism” and “renaissance”; these ideologies found their origin planted in these falsified translations of the Bible. All that one has to do is to look into the horrible satyr-like faces of these “humanists” *3.) to understand why they have persecuted and exterminated Ariosophists with such fiendish hatred. From this we can also see how the remainder of the Ario-Heroic race upheld their own visible racial beauty and purity as the basis and center of their whole Kristian system of religion.

This falsification of the basic tenets of Christianity, as well as the Old Testament (in other words the entire teachings of the Bible), was the most fatal case of forgery and deception in all of world history, the consequences of which we still suffer to this day.

So now let’s take a look back to the era from which our modern, falsified biblical translations arose! We are astonished to learn that this miserable era suffered beneath the exact same reprehensible “revolutionary” schemes as our modern Bolsheviks devise. These methods of subversion include:

- a.) destruction of traditional religions,
- b.) extermination of priests and nobility,
- c.) Communistic seizure (in fact, actual theft) of homes and property belonging to Christians,
- d.) an infamous campaign to stupefy and stultify the masses through the presses,
- e.) the incitement of hatred in the colored races against the Aryan folk, while simultaneously wearing them down with both internal and external wars, crushing and destroying them both spiritually and physically, so that the dark Tschandalen and racial mobs could easily steal the assets and entire culture that was created by the Aryan-Heroic race.

And so, at the beginning of this modern era, what has happened to us has in fact been a repetition of previous cycles: at first there is a general attack upon the church, religion becomes scorned and ridiculed, and is made to be openly and publicly mocked; next the Red (Bolsheviks) enter and promote atheism and human intelligence as something equivalent to godliness; then the priests and noble classes are persecuted, denounced and finally brutally tortured and slain by the dumb masses. The peasant wars that flared up all over Europe around 1525 were systematically and uniformly managed and financed by a secretive, international hand; at the same time the Turks were encouraged by

Jewish ambassadors to flood into Hungary to depose of its rulers; the Turks beat, maimed, disfigured and slaughtered those rulers while burning down the gates of European and Christian culture, shaking our foundations down to the very core.

This Turkish invasion combined with these assaults upon our religion in modern times have left behind a tremendous wreckage in the states of central and parts of western Europe (not to mention the terrible conditions in eastern Europe). It is within the rubbish heaps of this ruined culture that we find ourselves today. This we must never forget, even when the newspapers that belong to the Tschandalen try to persuade us three times a day about how "marvelously far" we have "progressed". What this "progress" amounts to is the collapse of the beautiful Aryan-Heroic and Christian synarchy of old and the emergence of this modern-day Tschandalen anarchy which we are now condemned to live in. This theft of our culture and heritage has been done through the wars of the reformations, the wars of "revolution", and the World Wars. And yes, it is true that this era has brought "progress", progress for Tschandalism and the subhumans, but for those of the Ario-Heroic race, it has meant a giant step backwards. A striking proof that the concept of altruism had been falsely inserted into the teachings of Christ is the choice of the word "humanism" for these swindlers' movements. This is exactly the same tactic that is used by the "pacifist" socialists and Bolsheviks. Both of these groups act to spiritually disarm and degrade the Ario-Heroic man and the Total Man by promoting the half-men and the apeling beast-men through "humanism".

I have had to make this detour here in order to prove that this era that had brought us our first modern-day versions of the Bible (that is to say the "Jewish" Bible of "Jewish" Christianity) was a highly suspicious era. So we are entitled to regard their "achievements", such as "humanism", the "Renaissance", and "national" bible translations with the same caution as the modern "revolutionary" achievements of this darkened horde and cannibalistic cabal, that Christ so aptly described as wolves in sheep's clothing! And so we would do well to ignore the machinations of these Tschandalen and to instead look to the unadulterated translations of our ancestral brothers in Teuto instead, to the translations of the Teutons Ulfilas and Hieronymus. The content of the ideas contained in the translations of these two great men is very similar to the content of the ideas contained in the esoteric texts of the Ur-Aryan religion; but it is also identical with the teachings and texts of Platonism, Neoplatonism, Gnosis, the Pythagoreanism of the Orphic doctrines, Brahmanism and the Edda! They are showing us, especially through the Book of Psalms, through these very unique paleoanthropological poems, hymns and

prayers, not only grandiose insights into the prehistoric times of our ancient forefathers, but also the fraud, deceit and provocations that our enemies have planned for the future of the Aryan race.

In this aspect, the Bible, and especially the Book of Psalms, becomes a work of timeless value and magnificence. It is also speaks to the sublime stature of the solitary individuals of our race, and yes, even about the skills of our farmers and our craftsmen. The course of the whole of humanity, from its very beginnings to the distant future, is the subject of the Bible and the Book of Psalms in particular. And it is only now that we truly understand why the Bible, this Book of Books, has become not only a record of the history of mankind, but also the enduring and inspirational witness to the bravery of our ancestral heroes, both now and for all time. This is why its words continue to reverberate for us, crashing and shattering like thunder high above in the mountaintops. This is why its words have taken such firm and deep roots among the Germanic tribes, and why the Book of Psalms has become the primary prayer book and the central text used in the religious study and rites of our Teutonic ancestors. Indeed, the Psalms were the iron-clad core of the liturgy of the ancient Ario-Heroic orders and served as the bearer of Ariosophic esotericism. They were, and remain to this day, the prayer book of the Benedictines, the Cistercians, and all orders of Aryan knighthood. We now understand why this book has fascinated and attracted not only the German peoples, but also the Babylonians, the Assyrians, the Persians, the Israelites and the Greek Romans as well, and why it had seized and possessed them to their innermost spirit and why it became the basis for their various religions.

The genius of mankind speaks to us from this book. It is truly pervaded by the "Holy Ghost" and speaks words that never fade away, never in all eternity, not even if the sky should fall and the earth should crumble away, not even if the nations and their people should pass away, and not even if all of humanity should die.

We now understand why our noble and proud Germanic forefathers sang these hymns and prayers with such great fervor and enthusiasm day after day, night after night, in thousands of monasteries and cathedrals across our ancient homelands. The Book of Psalms, as well as the Psalter, have become the unshakable foundation of not only many religious and social institutions which have spanned the world, but also have been an inexhaustible source of inspiration in all spheres of spiritual and material culture, in great literature, art and musical works. This would be unthinkable and impossible if one were to translate and interpret the Bible only as the story of the little and miserable Jews and their kings and forefathers. Its sustained influence would be inconceivable if one

were to take the Psalms as only the private history of the Jewish king David, who was but a king just like thousands of other kings. His empire and his magnificent palaces have all fallen away and disappeared in the sands of time. Only the transcendent spirituality of the Psalms have made his name immortal and only its timeless popularity have brought him fame; for the content of this book does not simply speak of a specific time and place, but instead speaks of a racial law and racial mysticism that spans ages. Because it is not the localized historical stories *4.) in the Bible and Psalms that have a superior and lasting value, but their Ariosophic, ethical and esoteric content. And its ethical and esoteric content is this: a religion based upon eugenics, racial mysticism and Ariosophic law. Whatever name one would choose to call this worldview or divine vision, it is doubtlessly a work of the noblest and most distinguished arts. This is an ethic that will never become obsolete, because it has deliberately bred a beautiful race of "homo sapiens" out of the chaotic and miserable mess of sub-humans and primordial creatures that once roamed this earth. And from these "homo sapiens" it has successfully created the type of Ario-Heroic human being who will one day be the ancestors of a still higher type of new human species, who Christ calls the "Gottmenschen", the God-Men. That is why this ethic has always been topical, and why it will always remain topical, and as such serves to justify my endeavor here.

I legitimize this brazen attempt to translate and interpret the Book of Psalms through an Ariosophic spirit for the following personal reasons. The subjects that I have studied in my years have included anthropology, paleoanthropology, archaeology, theology, oriental studies, document research, and ancient and Germanic languages. As so I have therefore approached this heavy task with all of the scientific tools necessary. Additionally, I have not pursued these studies for the purpose of earning a living, but instead have pursued them as my passion, continuously and exclusively over the course of 34 years. I therefore do not consider it such a great achievement that I have discovered things that have escaped an anthropologist, or a theologian, or some other specialist, because these career-oriented scholars are only able to master a single discipline and are not able to freely pursue these other crucial fields of study. So, as a multi-disciplinarian, it will come as no surprise when I assert that all of the translated literature of ancient and medieval times are sorely in need of many fundamental corrections. All of these translations, as well as the dictionaries and encyclopedias that date from around the 18th to the middle of the 19th centuries, are disconnected to any new discoveries in archaeology, anthropology and natural science. Most importantly, they are contaminated by the "humanistic" spirit of the Age of Enlightenment.

A tremendous field of work is opening up here for the future generations of our scholars. And because the goal of this book is to be groundbreaking and inspirational, an apology must be made for its inherent shortcomings, for I have had to go down new and untrodden paths here. Yes, and I have even had to create completely new German words for this translation to express that which would have otherwise been untranslatable. There were many fascinating and unexplored paths and tunnels of study that I had to abandon so that I could continue on and simply finish this project. Many wonderful and untouched fields of scientific study await the brave explorer who wishes to go back down these paths. The years of labor and study of a single individual are not sufficient in the least to uncover the many hidden and unexplored areas of this esoteric science. If this book does not accomplish anything more than being an impetus for others to start down these directions, then I will be satisfied and consider this work a success.

As far as the metric form of this poetry is concerned, I have approached it freely, according to my intuitive feelings and according to the mood of these Psalms. The Psalms that are less ancient, shorter in length and that deal with the lesser mysteries have all been reproduced with their rhymes intact, as well as those pieces that have a highly pronounced lyricism. By contrast, for those Psalms that speak of the high mysteries from the ancient depths of time, I took a more versatile approach. I have attempted to adapt their rhythm to that of their Latin template, because that was how the Vulgate was presented for liturgical purposes throughout the Middle Ages (and even to this day), and because the present translation is also used in the liturgy of the Ariosophical brotherhood. I also had to take into consideration the ancient and medieval music for the Psalms which has been preserved for us through the ages. So these exalted hymns should not be seen as mere "literature", but as the living prayers that they remain, and as they have rightly served us for 1,000 years, as the means to console, to embolden and to elevate our great ancestors.

The configuration of these Psalms follows that of the Latin Vulgate of Hieronymus. I have accompanied the titles of each Psalm with its opening sentence from the Vulgate to help the reader identify them; because they have been quoted endlessly since the Middle Ages, many of the opening sentences make them instantly familiar. In order to justify and explain my translation scientifically and verse by verse, I will issue my linguistic, archaeological and anthropological methods and findings separately in a second volume, if the demand is so expressed by the readership.

Otherwise, I will recommend that the reader refer to the following

treatises in my "Ariosophic Library" as an introduction to the reading of this Book of Teutonic Psalms:

- No. 1: "Racial Theory as the Basis of Ariosophy"
- No. 3: "Racial Phrenology", as well as "Ostara" (my "Ariosophical Letters"), issues No. 5 through No. 9 and issues No. 15 through No. 19 (my works on "Theozoology"),
- No. 46: "Moses as Darwinist",
- No. 48: "Moses as Antisemite",
- No. 50: "Prehistory of the Ario-Heroic Race",
- No. 54: "Moses as Racial Breeding Disciplinarian",
- No. 59: "Aryan Christianity as the Racial and Cultural Religion of the Blonde Race",
- No. 69: "The Holy Grail as a Mystery of the Ario-Christian Racial Cult Religion",
- No. 74: "Racial Metaphysics",

In these writings, I have provided the anthropological and archaeological evidence that not only did the gods in fact once roam the earth, but that they also existed as living beings possessing bodily organs and powers that commanded radio-electric forces. From these "gods", "angels" and "heroes" descended the Aryan race, whose tribal deity was known as "Frauja", "Frohdi" and "Teuto". Frauja, Frohdi and Teuto are god incarnated into man (as the so-called "archetype"), the "God-Man", who in the ancient Ariosophical scriptures is identical to the "Son" or "Christ". These benevolent and godlike beings stood for us in these prehistoric times and fought for us against the malice of demons, devils and fallen angels. It was these "theozoa" who fought against all of those who falsified and degraded the original divine creation through their perverted race-mixing and bestiality and black magical arts. God himself, in the form of Frauja, Frohdi, or Teuto, or as the "Son", or "Christ", had to make the ultimate loving sacrifice in ancient history by incarnating as Anthropozoic beings in order to lift mankind once again to an exalted level. This was the "death of the Gods", their "crucifixion" in the lower form of man; but it was also the beginning of the "Holy Spirit", i.e. the creation of a God-man to come; and this deity, this "Father" apostate, half-god and half-man, the "son of man" (or more correctly, as the Hebrew "Udumu-son", son of Adam, son of the animal!) makes this sacrifice in order to become a pure and total God once more, as he used to be. With this, I have just laid bare the fundamental and true dogma of Ariosophic Christianity, the highest and the omnipotent mystery of the most holy Trinity, which is really no "dogma" in the ordinary sense, but

is in fact the utmost and most basic Ariosophical law of nature.

The "Father" is the designation for the physical god that we have come from, in primeval origin, and the "Son" is our present state of existence, as blond Ario-Heroic men, who have already risen above the level of animal-humanity and are currently in the process of becoming godlike; the "Holy Ghost", on the other hand, is the designation for one who can be considered as a purely divine man, one whose life and deeds will live on beyond his lifetime and whose legend will pass through a race's cultural history and pass through his descendants because of the purity of his nature.

The lower races are doomed to extinction, while over the course of thousands of years the Ario-Heroic race will gradually breed itself to once again attain its former, ancient and purely divine nature over all others, as our godlike ancestors once were. It was originally the gods themselves, and later on the priests and secret brotherhoods that have been the bearers of esoteric Ariosophic wisdom, and who have acted as its heroes and its teachers in the practices of sacred and pure racial law. Such brotherly orders were known as the "Knights Templar", the "Grail Knights", the "Knights of Christ", Parsifal's "Templeisen", and the "Teutonic Knights" (significantly, in the official name of their order, "Ordo Teutonicus", their relationship with their tribal god Teuto is still preserved!). And such brotherhoods will continue to be the leaders and organizers of this movement in the future. These dogma, which I have only briefly outlined here, we will encounter once again in the words of the Psalms, where they are dressed in the sublime and exquisite garments of a grandiose poetry, the likes of which are without equal in the entirety of all world literature. This present translation before you can only partially reveal the monumental beauty and significance of this work, just as the versions of Hieronymus and Ulfilas also confirm.

Unfortunately, we have only received bits and pieces of a Psalms translation from Ulfilas, in the form of quotes or as parallel passages, found in extremely decayed condition. But these pieces have sufficed to form a reconstruction of his text. Just as well, one could imagine why Ulfilas' translation of the Psalms of the Old Testament did not survive to reach the Goths, because if they had read it, they would have become even more proud and more warlike (i.e. more racially conscious!) than they already were! Therefore we understand all the more why Ulfilas' version of the Bible had to disappear for the most part: to the ancestors of today's Tschandalen, darkened hordes, and mixed half-men, this text was too "racially empowering", too "Ariosophical", and too "antisemitic" (i.e. anti-Simian), just as it is to today's subhuman masses.

Next, I have a few words to say about the expression "Teutsch", which I

realize is a neologism. I also know that the modern word "Deutsch" is derived from the words "Dieu-" and "-volk", "Dieu-volk", the "people of God". And this is because of me! Quite true! But no, I would not want to distress or anger all of these Democrats, Republicans, Tschandalocrats and Bolsheviks with their understandably fragile and subhuman mentalities, should they realize that "Deutsch" is derived from "Dieu-" and that we "volk" are God's children. Tacitus, however, reported that our ancestors considered themselves the descendents of Mannus (i.e. the Total-Man), the son of Teuto / Tuisto (i.e. the God-Man, the highest of the Ario-Heroic men). I would like to therefore encourage my friends and fellow travelers, as followers and descendents of the Ario-Heroic race, to call themselves "Teutons", just as our heroic tribal forefathers did, as opposed to "Deutschen" or "Germans", a term which the extremely deceptive mischlinge and apelings freely call themselves under this nation's constitutional law. No, I do not care to be called a "German" today, on the contrary, I defend myself whenever I can against this designation; with all of my spirit I am and always will be a "Teuton"!

I would like to finish here on a purely personal note. Ever since I was 19 years old, the Book of Psalms has been my constant companion; I have used it for my daily prayers and for untold hours I have spent with it, it has become an inseparable part of my life. Many times it has taken me decades to comprehend the meanings of a chapter or a single verse of the Psalms. This is partially because the Book of Psalms is known to be one of the most linguistically difficult parts of the Bible due to its ancient origins. On certain occasions, however, a significant event in my life would cause an epiphany to flash through me like lightning and the correct translation of a verse would then suddenly occur to me. So on these special occasions, I did not just simply "translate" the Psalms, but I, in fact, actually experienced their words in my being. The Psalms have been my guide, my companion and my consolation in the saddest of days, and have served as my joy in the happiest of days. And because I have personally experienced their wonderful and endless powers for myself, I have always encouraged my friends and colleagues to study them closely so that they too could feel as strengthened, delighted and enlightened as myself.

Finally, in closing: for the last 500 years the Tschandalen have been preaching the death of our God and have been endlessly glorifying their apeling idols. Why shouldn't someone stand up now and preach the death of their idols and preach the death of these apes? Why must all of humanity, culture and theology always remain seen from the perspective of this Renaissance Tschandalism? Why must it always be seen beneath

the cold, stale light of these parasites? The Psalms shall resound once again as the war chants and victory songs that they are, and they will usher in a new age of true freedom and true progress, reigniting the greatest of all world revolutions: the race revolution!

The Psalms were alive and widely used in the temples and holy sites of our tribal gods long before the birth of Christ! There resides a tremendous and immortal magic, a white magic, in their thoughts and words; the powers that the Psalms hold tower like a giant into the skies! And even being most likely the oldest surviving paleoanthropological poetry, still their words strike us as being quite modern. The living and eternal "Word" that speaks to us from these Psalms has, with the hammer of the Holy Spirit, forged today's man out from the primordial sludge of pre-humanity and animal-humanity. And these living words shall continue to thrive and shall continue to shape the modern Ario-Heroic man into the God-man that he will one day become!

Provost St. Blasien, Epiphanie, 1926
Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels

*1.) E.g. the angels on one hand, and the extermination of the lower races, such as the Edomites, on the other.

*2.) The word "antisemitism" comes from 'anti' (against) and 'simian' (apes): anti-apeing.

*3.) e.g., one should look at the portraits of the participants of the Council of Trent in the Cathedral of Trento. Because parallel to the Judaizing of Protestantism that was happening in the north, a Jesuit infiltration of Catholicism was also happening in the south. In both cases, the foot-soldiers of this movement were all Mediterranean's. The results in both instances were the same: with the acceptance of "humanism" comes the acceptance of Semitism!

*4.) Even so, it does not really matter to us whether King David was really the author or merely the compiler or protector of this collection of Psalm songs. In either case, he has made himself immortal through his connection to them. Regardless, the Psalms are songs that have their origins in prehistoric times.

PSALM 1 "Blessed Is the Man That Walketh Not"

1. Blessed is the Pilgrim,
Who never follows the delusions of the masse,
Who never walks on the path of the horde,
And who never stands in the apeling's cage.
2. This undaunted one takes flight,
To search the temple house of Frauja, *1.)
For Frauja's wife is strictly guarded
In the heart of both day and night...
3. He is like the green leafed tree
Planted on the banks of the rivers
Whose power will bloom in abundance
And bear fruit during his time !
4. As for the ungodly ones,
With their sinfulness strewn through the streets,
They shall all fall like dry, dead leaves,
And be swept away like the plaything of the wind.
5. - 6. For they are going to hell !
I wander for a place in heaven's peace,
My destiny is to see the face of God,
Theirs... Theirs is the final judgment of the world!

*1.) This is how Ulfilas constantly translates what is written in the Hebrew, Greek and Latin bibles as "Adonai", "Kyrios" and "Dominus", respectively. This is not our standard term of "Herr", which all of our modern Bibles incorrectly translate, but is instead the 'nomen proprium', the proper name of a God: "Adonis", or the Germanic "Frauja" or "Frohdi", or even the God of the Teutons, "Tuisto", the God of pure love, of the pure heroic race, the beautiful, the sun, the springtime, or, in short, the tribal God and representative of the blond heroes of the human race. (Translator: "Tuisto" is from the proto-Germanic "tvai", meaning "two", or "tvis", "twice", meaning that the core of Tuisto's name is "twice" or "doubled", as in the twice-born, the Aryan.)

PSALM 2 “Why Do the Heathen”

1. You, why do you grind your teeth such,
And rush about, speaking wildly and mad,
You numberless faces of the mob,
You self-important schrättlings ? *1.)

2. - 3. And where do you come from, you beastly hordes?
We will rise up against your dwarf-kings,
Good sons of Frohdi and Frohdis will stand,
And we shall fall them all from their thrones.

4. - 5. Our Lord, who dwells in the heavenly heights,
He laughs with a grim rage.
And with a single word of righteous anger,
He sweeps the cowardly red horde away...

6. But I, I am ordered by him,
The master of the entire world,
From Zion's sanctuary,
To be as a servant to teach his glory.

7. So the Lord speaks through me and swears:
“You, my son, have you heard?
I have witnessed to you today
And I witness to you at every hour.

8. Demand of me what you will,
And I shall give all to you.
Take my flock, Gerda's folk,
And they will be yours forever.

9. But do not turn away from the Law,
Govern them all with an iron rod,
And if they dare to disobey you,
Break them to pieces like a potter's vessel !”

10. - 11. Hear, ye warriors now and listen well,
What your wisdom will teach you:
To only Frauja must, you serve faithfully,
In her worship with fear and meekness,

12. - 13. Subject yourself to her laws of procreation,
And shun all of those who draw its penalties,
And follow the guidance of this hero's hand
That shall lead us... into a blessed homeland!

*1.) "Schrätt", derived from "Schrättling", is an Old Germanic word for the animal-man, or subhuman. This word is very commonly found as a root-word in place names (especially in remote localities) and proves that these subhuman racial creatures had survived well into the Middle Ages in Central Europe. For example: Schrattenfeld, Schrattenberg (Austria), Schrattenstein, Schrattenthal (Austria), Schrattenbach, and others.

PSALM 3 "Lord, How Many They Are"

1. - 3. Mine enemy's armies, they grow larger,
Ever larger by the number.
"Where is Tuisto, your Saviour?"
They mock to me all too often.
4. - 5. But thou, Tuisto, you remain my saviour,
And come to aid in my pleading,
And rush through these very storm clouds
From the holy mountain on high!
6. - 7. Yes, from falling into the deathly sleep,
You've woken me up through my despair,
And out of the thousand claws of the apeling men
You've liberated me, my Lord, my God.
8. - 9. Because you've struck the sodomite horde, *1.)
And you've shattered all their teeth,
Though outnumbered, our folk were victorious,
Your sons who stand in their humble homes!

*1.) The subhuman and apeling men, who were driven out along with their sodomite harlots.

PSALM 4 "Hear Me When I Call, My Lord"

1. - 2. As often as I have called to you,
You have heard my prayers, just Lord,
And through toil I have defeated this pestilence,
That is why you've come to us in our time of distress.
3. How long, you Udumu-brood, *1.)
Will you remain stubborn in your hearts,
Because your greed is that of the darkest Wicht *2.)
And only serves to lure the mischlinge ?
4. O know this, that the Lord is wonderful
And to him our consecrated nature leads!
Whenever I have called to Frauja with my prayers
I have always felt the stirring of his heart.
5. Only through the most bitter pain and
The abuse of your sinful nature will you repent,
And that which drives your heart to desperation
As you lay upon your bed weeping.
6. By the redemption brought through sacrifice,
Upon Frauja our hopes do rest,
Even if the herd thinks and speaks
Only of usury and of Mammon's money. *3.)
7. Because only the heroic being
Is surrounded by light and radiates true beauty,
So only in your unsung heart
Will true joy and peace come!
8. After all, let the disgusting
Horde enjoy Sodom's bread, *4.)
Let them even indulge so much
In Sodom's oil and Sodom's wine, *4.)
9. - 10. In peace of mind I will sleep,
In peace of mind I will rest,
For Frauja is my goal alone,
With him begins and ends my deeds.

-
- *1.) "Udumu" is the biblical name of Adam. He is the hairy, apelike subhuman as portrayed in the Assyrian cuneiform inscriptions.
- *2.) "Wicht" is also a very good Old Germanic word for the "animal-man". Incidentally, this word also contains within it the concept of the "god-like", because these beasts were also worshiped as gods by the vile pagans.
- *3.) Originally, the word "Mammon" was the name for a particularly expensive and popular type of apeling harlot. That is why the word "Mammon" has eventually come mean the same as that of "wealth".
- *4.) The harlot-apelings were also often called "brot" (bread), "oel" (oil), or "wein" (wine), just as today's flesh-peddlers and whoremongers call their girls "goods", as objects to be consumed.

PSALM 5 "Give Ear to My Words"

1. - 3. Hear our prayers, O Frauja,
Hear your children pray,
Father, look down from heaven's heights
Upon those faithful who walk before you.
4. - 5. Joyfully we bring you
Greetings and thankfulness in the morning.
You, the crowning ornament of our race,
Guide us in our workday worries.
6. - 7. For only the purest are good in your eyes,
And no longer will you allow in your house
Or tolerate those of the deceitful brood
And the people of the bloody, mischlinge horde.
8. - 9. Allow me in your temple,
I will serve you in a pious way,
For I've chosen you as the Führer
Of the journey of my day and life.
10. - 11. If I have in my heart foolishly followed
The wand of the mob's entertainers,
Then I will find myself lost in the tomb
Of suffering the pain of a sinner's death.

-
11. - 12. Cast out of our path
The wicked with their great vices,
And gather up into your arms
These wretches who have struggled to find you.
12. - 13. Let them rest in the heavenly light
Destined only for you and your Reich,
And lay the victory wreath
Of this contest of life upon our heads!

PSALM 6 "O Lord, Rebuke Me Not in Thine Anger"

1. - 3. Beautiful Frohdi, beauty of mine,
Punish me not with your anger,
For weak is my flesh and my bones,
Since I drank from the fount of the schrätten!
4. - 5. For my Armen heart and my soul
Were stung and became deathly ill.
So in my regretful sorrow
I pray thee for your mercy and to heal me...
6. - 7. Joylessly I trudged through my routine,
Downward on this tiresome path,
Until God healed me with a shower of tears,
And my darkest remorseful night had ended.
8. - 9. Ah, as an old man facing terror all alone, I stood
Helpless beneath that shameful apeling horde, *1.)
And only through my tears alone
Did I find once again Frauja's order !
9. - 11. Should you find yourself praying to joyfully,
Then fear you must the apelings most anxiously.
Seek and find your way back to God,
Through a trail of your tears of regret!

*1.) Literally, the "schändlingshorden", the harlot apelings.

PSALM 7 "Oh Lord, In Thee Do I Put My Trust"

1. - 3. O Frauja, God, o merciful kingdom,
Deliver me from the apelings' gang,
For they are like the desert lion,
Who greedily thirsts to make me its prey.
4. - 5. If I would follow after them on their path,
Or mix with their inferior blood,
Then you must chastise my shame
And sternly strike me with your rod.
6. - 7. As my spirit comes from you,
And my glory walks your Earth,
I will have revenge for the shaming of our Blood,
And rescue it from the mob-like herd !
8. - 9. Within this ring of Gerda's folk,
Lord, take your place upon the judge's stage,
Upon mankind's final Thing *1.)
Bring your atonement so that all will be pure.
10. - 11. Let your heart and body act as your word,
And work to separate your race from the others.
Frauja, you will be the treasure of purity
By which we measure our Heart and Blood!
12. - 13. We, the truly righteous, gentle and strong,
Rise to avenge these daily lies and deceptions.
Draw your sword, hit your mark,
And thus fulfill the arc of your destiny!
14. - 15. Let your gleaming arrows of ore fly
Now from your deadly quiver,
And send them true into the dying cup
Of thine enemy's filthy, sinful heart!
16. - 17. Every trap that they've treacherously laid for me
Shall be their death,
Every trouble that they've put on my home
Shall come back unto them.

17. - 18. Our folk will gladly sing
These psalms to the highest name
Of our most righteous God,
For we are born... from the purest seed !

*1.) The “Thing” is the Germanic open court of justice.

PSALM 8 “O Lord, Our Lord”

1. - 2. Tuisto, how your godlike people
 Are still so exalted over all other peoples!
 Tuisto, how your heroism reaches the heights,
 Over the sky, over the angels so high!
3. - 4. I see in the skies the work of your hand,
 Stars and moon over the dusk-dark land,
 Even the infant in the cradle could praise
 How you have tamed the schrättlinge mob...
5. - 6. What is Man, why do you still think of him,
 And give this fallen creature sustenance?
 For you've set him next to the angels and have
 Crowned him with heroic glory before the world!
7. - 9. The heroic man stands the highest in this world,
 And giants and dwarfs both fall at his feet.
 He also in the aether and the sea appears and the
 Horde of sky and water creatures yield to him. *1.)

*1.) Not only has the Aryan hero fought against the ancient giants and dwarfs, but also against the winged anthropozoa and water anthropozoa, over whom the human species thus remained victorious.

PSALM 9 "I Will Confess to You, O Lord"

1. - 3. Praise Frauja's priesthood,
Proclaim his wonderful offspring, the
Princely staff of his lordly works,
Praise his name supreme !
4. - 5. Frauja, finally have you defeated the enemies
Of the Aryan to our delight,
And this victory before your throne
Is thus won through natural law.
6. - 7. If a people dare to draw your wrath,
They will perish forever to the sound of laughter;
Cities will gloriously go up in smoke,
Your spear will smite them with the sound of thunder!
8. - 9. Your verdict stands firm forever,
From the throne of the world you pass judgment,
Each race of mankind must dare
To stand and be weighed upon your scales.
10. - 11. Though you are also a feeble hoard,
Be hopeful both in joy and in sorrow.
For those who follow their word of honor
Are invited into the house of the Lord.
12. - 13. Praise the Lord both in psalm and in song,
That he leads us unto Zion and
As sinners to search for a home in our blood,
And in the suffering of the human beasts. *1.)
14. - 15. To you on high I do implore,
The conqueror of all animals in this world,
For as their slavemaster you have freed me
And carried me past Zion's gates. *2.)
16. - 17. I always see you as my salvation,
While sinners will gleefully perish,
Strangling themselves on the rope
With which they've handed to their fate.

18. - 19. Into hell all will be struck down,
My God, to the sound of your laughter.
As a torrent they flood into their graves
Or become the mere food of dragons. *3.)

20. - 21. Lord, punish this wanton humanity,
And justly tame their vulgar desires,
For only he who truly loves mankind
Will strive to separate good blood from bad!

*1.) And yet it is not the human beasts that should be punished by God,
but the sinners of the higher race who have sinfully mingled with them.

*2.) Slaves and sodomite apelings were usually sold at the gates of the
ancient cities. This is why the city gates were always considered to be
places of ill repute.

*3.) Dragons were a two-legged species of animal-man. They had
survived in some particular instances until early recorded time. If one
looks at the many faces of the Chandalen or the colored races, you will
still often see a grin which is less like that of a merciless monkey and
more like that of these terrifying dinosaur-like species, their true
ancestors. One only needs to look at the faces of their Socialist and
Bolshevik leaders to see this demonic dragon smile!

PSALM 9 (2nd) "Lord, why thou stand so far away?"

1. - 2. Lord, how long will thou stand away from me?
Why won't you tend to me in my time of need?
Witness the circle of these schrattling hunters who
Lustfully chase the beast-men as their prey! *1.)

3. - 4. They will always remain greedy,
Like the thieving satyrs that they will always be,
And upon their disgraceful path,
They gladly sneer at our exalted Frohdi.

5. Far from the face of God
Do they walk on their shameful path
And yet there is no criminal court

To try them and their wicked mob.

6. - 7. "I am always above all others",
Speaks the scoundrel in his filthy heart,
That is full of lasciviousness,
And is full of cunning and Sodom's mockery.
8. - 9. Lurking from behind to ambush
He treacherously falls upon the poor,
Caught in the forest within his clutches
The lion chokes his prey without mercy.
9. - 11. He pulls his garrote strings tight,
And then rushes quickly away
And arrogantly boasts, "God leave us alone,
Do not spare a thought for him again!"
12. - 13. Arise, O Lord, against these miserable ones,
For your hand alone will weigh these wretches.
Why does the blasphemer mock our God?
Because he thinks, "God cannot judge me."
14. Show us that you reward our suffering,
And that from your warm heart
No animal-man shall receive your
Sanctuary and compassion for nothing.
15. - 16. Break the hands of Sodom's hunters,
And banish these deformed beasts, *2.)
Drive them out from our holy lands,
Over which you shall rule forever more.
17. - 18. Never let these criminals free,
These primeval, vile rapists,
But in the final return, bring
The heaviest judgment upon their souls! *3.)

*1.) This Psalm sketchily, but very vividly portrays the hunting of the animal-men that was once done by unfathomably evil ancient merchants for their Sodomitic purposes.

***2.)** These “deformed beasts” who were created as the result of the interbreeding of different races or species!

***3.)** The lower races should not be physically bettered through racial mixing, but should instead become isolated and bred into the purest version of their own race. Once this is done, then they will be actualized and fulfilled as the purest version of themselves that they can be, both physically and spiritually. In short, they will be able to serve their own karma properly, even if it is at a lower level and even if this means that they must serve in a more humble manner as servants of the higher race. This will earn them their own gradual, generational rebirth into the highest version of their race. The same line of thinking has previously been expounded upon by the great Ariosophic medium, Jacob Lorber.

PSALM 10 “In the Lord I Trust”

1. - 3. Frauja, my faith, my trust,
 Should I flee like a dove
 And fly uphill from the villain
 Who chases me with deadly arrows?
4. - 5. Your glorious throne of creation
 Is now shamefully bartered and sold for money.
 For this, the dwarf and udumu's sons
 Will forever be cursed by your vengeful gaze.
6. - 7. You quickly separate the good from the bad
 And act with great revenge upon the wicked.
 Sulfur, fire and the whipping whirlwind
 All fill your deadly cup.
7. - 8. Then you trap in the nets you cast ***1.)**
 All of those who fished for Sodom's catch,
 And those who break from the path of truth,
 Who defile your sacred racial law!

***1.)** The pagutu and the udumu, the half-human and half-animal species that lived in the waters and the swamps, the German “nicker” (“dwarfs”) and “nixen” (“water-sprites”), were caught with nets.

PSALM 11 "Lord, Save Me"

1. - 3. Create for us a noble shield and salve
Before we are flooded with udum's children!
With two hearts, deceitful and lewd,
They are the promoters of vile degeneracy.
4. - 5. He will shut their lying mouths,
Their tongues, their lips,
They who boast to every hour:
"What God can tame our tribe ?"
6. - 7. Teuto, be our noble protector,
Put an end to the schratling's horde!
Your word is silver,
Purified in the earth's furnace.
8. - 9. Shelter us in your benevolent hand,
O God of the skies and heaven's kingdom,
Make this mob eternally powerless
As they creep about us with their silent anger.

PSALM 12 "How Long Wilt Thou Forget Me?"

1. - 2. Lord, how long will you stay,
Will you stray from my soul?
Still, daily I ponder so,
My heart and mind tormented with questioning:
3. - 4. "Why is the villain so fortunate?
And why does he escape fair punishment?"
Lighten the shade that covers my eyes,
Lest I sleep the sleep of death,
5. Lest the wicked boastfully speak:
"He, too, I have defeated."
For those who hate me are eager
And wait to rejoice when I fall...
6. But upon your staff I rest my faith

And I shall wield it on high:
And to you who gave my noble blood
I will sing thy eternal psalms!

PSALM 13 "The Fool Hath Said in His Heart"

1. "As sure as I live there is no God,"
The fool hath said in his vain heart,
But just as surely that fool is dead
And rots in Sodom's love.
2. - 3. The Lord looked down from the sky,
To see if any did seek him out.
Gone astray, filthy and foolish,
Remain the spawn of the sinful race.
3. Their throat is an open tomb,
From the tongue in their maw,
From the lips of their opened mouth,
Spits the venomous bile of the dragon.
3. Poison runs through their veins,
Their feet are always at the ready
To act for the blasphemous brood,
And never for Frohdi's peace and praise!
4. - 5. Truly, they devour the noble race
Like a crumbling piece of bread, and
Instead of trembling before our God
They kneel before the satyrs of the forest...
6. - 7. For God only lives in the purest of peoples,
And only those whose hope
Is enthroned in Zion's stronghold
Shall have opened the doors to true freedom!

PSALM 14 "Lord, Who Shall Abide in Thy Tabernacle?"

1. - 2. Who shall abide in thy tabernacle?
Who shall stand upon your holy mount?
Only those who despise Sodom's deeds,
Only those who despise the apeling's ways.
3. Only he who loveth purely within his heart,
And only he who burns with hatred at Sodom's lies,
Only he who fears the suffering of his own kind,
And who seethes at the defilement of his own race!
4. He who destroys the apeling kind
And destroys those who lead the apeling life,
He will gain eternal honor, just as those
Who swear to Frauja's oath of pure racial breeding,
5. Only those who do not waste and do not sell
The excellence of their noble racial blood
To Sodom's usury, and remain faithful to the covenant
Will Frauja's race give eternal life. *1.)

*1.) The lower human races will all perish over time. There will eventually come a time when the earth will be inhabited only by one race, the Ario-heroic race; this will be the same as that paradisiacal age that was once known in ancient prehistory. After all, all political and social struggles are ultimately caused by racial differences. The problems of human unhappiness can only be solved among racially similar peoples; and the feelings of social unity is only naturally innate among members of the Ario-heroic race.

PSALM 15 "Preserve Me, O God"

1. - 2. Preserve me in my time of need,
For I put my trust in you, my faithful guardian.
Frohdi, you are indeed my God,
And for Sodom's burdens I shall have no need.

-
3. - 4. All that is true and all that is wonderful
You have left to the saints of your land;
And never in word nor in deed shall I
Surrender to the orgiastic animal hordes.
5. - 6. You are my eternal Grail cup *1.)
And the heritage of my Fathers' faith
That only through chaste breeding
May we earn and own anew.
7. - 8. Yes, you, who gave me spirit,
I will praise you both day and night.
When I fell it was your staff
That raised me to my feet again.
9. - 10. For my heart shall rejoiceth
And my flesh shall rest in hope,
For Hell shall never devour my soul
Nor shall your holy one ever decay!
11. Because you gave to me eternal life
As a gift of charity and hope,
At thy right hand I will rejoice
For now and forever more!

*1.) In the Middle Ages, the Ariosophic and esoteric knowledge of racial hygiene was most purely and most securely protected and practiced by the Templar and Grail Knights and their associated orders, such as the Spanish Cistercian Knighthood. The intimate relationship between the Grail saga and the Old Testament in this respect is particularly noticeable, especially in the Psalms, which forms the primary part of the Templar's liturgy. Now one can clearly see why!

PSALM 16 "Hear O Lord, My Justice"

1. - 2. Look, O Teuto, into my pure heart
And hear my pious prayer.
Let thine stern eyes judge me
And see the ways of my noble race!
3. - 4. Thou hast proved mine heart through
Trials of gray storms and fiery rain,
And thus I have never chosen a path
That will lead me away from your side.
5. - 6. If my foot shall ever lose the path,
Make my steps be right again,
Then forgive me for the errors of my ways,
And hear the pleas of your humble child.
7. - 8. Show thy wonderful mercies
To those who silently trust in thee,
And under the shadow of thy wings
Keep me as the apple of thine eye.
9. - 10. For I am persecuted at all times
By the hellish brood with filthy claws.
Their disgusting bodies are obese, and
Their arrogant hearts burst with sin.
11. - 12. Their wicked throngs push me wildly,
And they loudly lust for my death
Like young lions who catch
And play with the prey in their fangs.
13. - 14. Arise, O Lord! Stop this sinful horde,
Free me from these gates of hell,
And deliver me to the righteous few,
Who you've chosen from earth's creation.
15. The schratten violate your name *1.)
With lascivious passion and wickedly defile
The blood of man and our ancestor's purity
With the' wild intoxication of Sodom...

-
16. So before nature's law of procreation
And before your holy countenance I kneel,
So that I may one day taste the Grail's fruit
In the great banquet of heaven's light.

***1.)** These “schratten” / satyrs are those who will be eradicated upon God's final judgment. Any Aryan-Heroic man or woman who today associates with the Chandalen will eventually end up materially, or at least spiritually, wasted upon the dung-heap of their profits.

PSALM 17 “I Will Love Thee, O Lord”

1. - 2. I will love thee as my grace,
My rock, my refuge and my deliverer,
O God, your rescue creates me anew
And I am filled with the purest fire.
3. - 4. You, Frauja, are my gentle host,
You have showered me with your horn of plenty!
I praise you, O good shepherd,
Who guided me in my greatest danger to safety.
5. - 6. The water-dwarfs do menace me,
And deathly frighten me with their form.
The lemurs lasciviously hound me down ***1.)**
And seek to trap me in their demonic embrace.
7. When I called out to God with my desperate cries
He heard my fervent prayer,
And from the sacred heights of his temple home
He came to rescue me.
8. The herds of earth and mountain demons
Trembled beneath his mighty wrath
And shook in deathly terror
Below the angry thunder of his voice.

-
9. - 10. As he arose as a phoenix *2.)
From embers of coal and fountains of fire,
As a dragon he destroyed this army
Like ghostly miasma beneath his feet.
11. - 12. High above the choir of the cherubim *3.)
He soars, enthroned on the wings of storms,
Before us in the "clouded fog", *4.)
In the depths of his dusky twilight dwelling.
13. - 14. Destroyed before his lightning beams,
His "rains of hail" and "fiery coals", they are;
And thus the highest ones will rise anew *5.)
To the sounds of heaven's dark rumbling.
15. - 16. He allowed the rise and fall
Of the dragon-men of the Vanir, *6.)
The ancestors of all earth- and water-creatures,
But after the Creation he strives for higher men.
17. You came to the rescue of their bravery,
And your spirit came in waves of storm,
You allowed the water-dragons to flood *7.)
As victors... Frauja's species thus arose!
18. "So have you, Frauja, my form
Above all of the primeval monstrosities,
You alone have been chosen and preserved
And will thus be glorified in victory forever."
19. - 20. When my kind were in need and in distress
My savior rescued me from the armies of my enemy.
For it was clear indeed that he loved me,
And why we as a race grew greater and greater.
21. - 22. For Frauja has rewarded the one race
That has served him with only pure hands.
Even so I will faithfully rejoice in Frauja
And I will never turn away from him!
23. - 24. To his law of nature I remain steadfast,
And this law I have chosen as my guide.

For it is because I always hold his hand
That I have never come to lose myself.

25. For Frauja has rewarded the one race
That has served him with only pure hands.
Even so I will faithfully rejoice in Frauja
And I will never turn away from him!
26. - 27. Only pure procreation makes one pure.
If one chooses the way of the divine
Then with the saints will you be holy,
If one chooses the wicked, then you will be unholy.
28. - 29. A lawful folk will remain yours forever,
And a wicked folk will belong to the devil.
You are the very torch light of our folk,
Who has led us through the primeval night!
30. - 31. Yes, our Frauja has tried us through fire:
He has let many storm our castles and cities,
He has made us travel far to fulfill our hopes,
And he has drove us forward to break every chain.
32. - 33. Where is there a god like our Frauja,
A god, like the one of our fair folk?
He has dressed me with the weapons of virtue
And made me walk the path of the innocent lamb!
34. - 35. He has turned my feet like the gazelle,
He hath set me on top of the highest peaks,
He hath taught my hands for the battle,
And has made my arms like the hardened bow.
36. Frauja's pure breeding gives us god-like powers,
Gives us strength to strive for the highest path,
Frees our kind from all earthly woes,
And brings eternal life unto our folk.
37. - 38. You have quickened my steps, O Lord, *8.)
So that I may speedily pursue my enemies.
Thus I will hunt them down and I will not
Cease until they all have fallen.

-
39. - 40. I shall break and cast them down,
And they shall fall beneath my feet.
For you have given me a warrior's senses,
And I will make them pay for their sins.
41. - 42. You have defeated all who hate me,
And now I seize them tightly in my fist.
And though they rage and shout
You will not bend to hear their cries.
43. - 44. I shall crush them like dust in the wind,
Like trash in the filthy ghetto streets,
And I will arise as Frauja's kin,
As the lord over the apeling masses.
45. - 46. These satyrs I have never loved,
Are as servants who obey my command,
They become decrepit and miserable, and
Teeter as limping men on the path to ascension.
47. - 48. For yes, our Frauja lives, and remains beautiful,
From him flows the blessing of youth eternal!
He puts me upon the summits of my folk's race,
And stands as my savior above all time and space.
49. - 50. For you have made the apeling to flee me, and
You have defeated the mob of my enemies,
For among them all, I alone
Am the one who must sing your psalms.
51. Deliver the king of our kind to safety!
For only the truly anointed one will
Receive his grace for all times
And only his race will be received in eternity.

***1.)** Translator's notes: according to Lanz, lemurs, apes, and monkeys are all the horrific half-human, half-animal results of Sodom's demonic ancient racial breeding practices between humans and animals.

***2.)** This then is one of the sources from which it is claimed that God

had the shape of a 'winged lizard' or a dragon. His form suppressed the form of all other species of winged lizards. His main weapon was an animalistic form of electricity. The Psalms contain numerous references to this power. This will also be illustrated in the following verses.

*3.) The 'cherubim' are the children of God, the benevolent and loyal winged ones (dragons) that are called the 'angels' in the Bible and are designated as the 'swan virgins' and the 'Valkyries' in Germanic myth.

*4.) The 'clouded fog' is an occasional form of or designation for the angels.

*5.) Thus, although he slays many with his electric rays, he also creates new life from death and thus creates new species!

*6.) Translator's notes: the legendary Vanir were the nemeses of the Aesir. Lanz associates the Vanir with the ancient water-creatures or pre-human water-demigods.

*7.) This mixture of the air-, water-, and earth-dragons thus created the Ario-heroic pre-humans.

*8.) The lower races have characteristically inefficient skeletal structures of the foot and leg. This is why they have a uniformly undignified or animalistic gait to their walk. In the ancient Aryan games, grace and speed were highly awarded.

PSALM 18 "The Heavens Declare the Glory of God"

1. - 3. The angels gather to praise Frohdi's glory,
And the race of men that he has founded,
For day after day bears witness to their godliness
And night after night to their wisdom.
4. - 5. There are no people and indeed no nation
Who do not bend to speak highly of him. *1.)
His spirit fulfills the entire world over
As a testament to the glory of his works.
6. He dwells in the tabernacle of the sun, and
As the bridegroom in the wedding garden
He steps forward and storms onward as the hero
Who must stride the eternal path of glory.
7. His wisdom is born in the angelic heights,
Where it will one day return again,

PSALM 19 "May the Lord Hear Thee"

1. - 3. May Teuto hear your every prayer,
For he is your shield in thy days of war!
Your protection thus comes from Zion
And he will rush to those who despair.
4. - 5. May he be mindful of your sacrifices,
May he see what you burn in consecration,
And may he give you the gift of grace
And the eternal treasure of his divine mercies.
6. - 7. Thus we will rejoice in Teuto's salvation,
As the triumphant race of heroes.
You must never regret your supplication
For Christ will reward all noble ones. *1.)
7. - 8. As a gift from the heavens he will place
Glorious battle weapons in your right hand.
And though the mob may roar and charge,
You will gladly stand and fight in Teuto's name!
9. - 10. And thus the mob, unfamiliar with the fight,
Will be trampled beneath our horses' hooves.
He shall reward us with our hunted prey
For we alone call his name in battle. *2.)

***1.)** Only the purely bred Ario-heroic man can once again become the God-man, Christ! Saint Jerome (Hieronymus) speaks to this point: "salvum fecit Dominus Christum suum" ("those who the Lord has saved, he has anointed as his own"). Thus, it is only the most short-sighted and narrow-minded of the Aryan and Christian masses who could transpose, misunderstand or misinterpret this crucial passage!

***2.)** It has often been correctly said that the Psalms are the words of the "counter-revolutionary"; this is true of all of the Bible. A comprehension of this perspective will help the reader to understand why it is that the bulk of the Bible has been so mercilessly and so shamefully falsified and mistranslated over the centuries.

PSALM 20 "In Thy Strength, O Lord, the King Rejoiceth"

1. - 3. I praise you, O Frauja, in thy strength,
And in the leadership of our Aryan king!
You have satisfied the desire in the Aryan heart
And have fulfilled the fervent prayers from his lips.
4. - 5. You have blessed him with the highest ability
And placed a crown of diamonds on his head:
And when he asked you for time to serve on earth,
You made his race to reign for all eternity!
6. - 7. He becomes the salvation of our ancestors
In all of their beauty and their glory.
You have protected him with your blessings
And have given gladness to his heart forever.
8. - 9. Since our king puts his hopes in Frauja always,
Then you have given power and peace to his being!
Yes, Frauja, the force of thine hand
Falls heavy upon the enemies of the Aryans.
10. - 11. The venomous brood shall perish in smoke and flame,
Before the gusts of the winds of your breath.
The hordes of the rabble shall be swept into the earth
So that these apelings will not be known
To the ancestors of man!
12. - 13. Their path through life was sinful and wicked,
Their thoughts are without will and morals,
They sink lower, day by day, and
Only the remnants of them ever rose to the Lord!
14. This is why I praise you, Frauja in your splendor,
For you have held the Aryan race so high...
For you are the heavenly gates themselves, *1.)
From which Aryan humanity has marched forward.

*1.) This is why Christ-Frauja said of himself, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end!"

PSALM 21 "O God, My God Look Upon Me"

1. - 3. My Lord, look upon the one who strayed long ago,
Who now walks so far down such wicked roads,
Who calls your name both day and night in vain,
And who now no longer hears the voice of God.
4. - 5. You live on only in the blood of the holiest ones,
You are enthroned only in the spirit of heroic ones.
You were the only hope of our ancient fathers,
Their goal and shrine, dear benevolent savior.
6. - 7. You do not deceive those who piously trust in God:
For they become great over the surface of the earth.
But I have become a worm, a subhuman,
An outcast, a descendent of the worthless hordes.
8. - 9. All who see me mock me with scorn, and
Those who pass by me wearily shake their heads,
But those, those who remain faithful to you,
They alone grow in your salvation and love!
10. - 11. You were the hand that pulled me from the primeval
World that oppressed me from before my birth.
As a newborn, laying helpless in your arms,
From the womb I was chosen as a child of God.
12. - 13. Will you leave me now in my time of tribulation,
When all who hate you beset upon me?
Now that packs of satyrs surround me and
Grotesque and lascivious giants hound me down?
14. - 15. The greedy mouths of lions hunt me like prey,
Thirsting for my blood with lecherous gaze.
I am spent as if I were mere water,
My will and heart melt like wax away.
16. - 17. Yes, our hearts are now withered to pieces,
Charred and ruined by Sodom's heat and ash!
Our hearts race, surrounded by apeling dogs, as
They flood around us and beat our hands and feet.
18. - 19. They count every bone in our bodies,

So that they can choose the tortures they've planned.
They rob us of our pride by casting dice
To strip our garments to steal and divide.

20. - 21. Thus do not hesitate to save us, O Frauja,
And deliver us with haste in our hour,
Wrest our souls away from these apeling dogs,
So that we do not fall to the tortures of their claws!
22. - 23. Save your noble folk from the jaws of the lion,
And from the death-blow of the unicorn dragons.
We will then sing in the circles of our Brothers,
And praise you in our Grail Temples.
24. - 25. Rejoice, all ye who fear Teuto's name,
And all ye who are born of his heroic seed:
For he will never forget their tribute,
And he will always hear their heroic song!
26. - 27. As holy soldiers in Teuto's castle we unite
In the psalms and oath of the heroic brotherhood.
Our hearts heave and we hunger for the Grail
That we may feast upon at Teuto's table.
28. - 29. Every nation on the earth must praise him
And every heroic tribe will be his own,
For he is the king of all repentant sinners,
As well as the pure and heroic children of Man.
30. - 31. May you debauched ones, who bow before Baal,
Be buried in the lowly dust of the earth. *1.)
As for me, my spirit shall live only for Teuto
And will ascend to him through pure procreation.
32. For the artful races of man will consecrate
Themselves completely to the God of pure love,
And the angelic-born race of the Grail will
Chastely breed as witness to the savior of the world!

*1.) The earth / Erda is the ancestral mother of the apeling-humans and the udumu-races.

PSALM 21 "O God, My God Look Upon Me"

1. - 3. My Lord, look upon the one who strayed long ago,
Who now walks so far down such wicked roads,
Who calls your name both day and night in vain,
And who now no longer hears the voice of God.
4. - 5. You live on only in the blood of the holiest ones,
You are enthroned only in the spirit of heroic ones.
You were the only hope of our ancient fathers,
Their goal and shrine, dear benevolent savior.
6. - 7. You do not deceive those who piously trust in God:
For they become great over the surface of the earth.
But I have become a worm, a subhuman,
An outcast, a descendent of the worthless hordes.
8. - 9. All who see me mock me with scorn, and
Those who pass by me wearily shake their heads,
But those, those who remain faithful to you,
They alone grow in your salvation and love!
10. - 11. You were the hand that pulled me from the primeval
World that oppressed me from before my birth.
As a newborn, laying helpless in your arms,
From the womb I was chosen as a child of God.
12. - 13. Will you leave me now in my time of tribulation,
When all who hate you beset upon me?
Now that packs of satyrs surround me and
Grotesque and lascivious giants hound me down?
14. - 15. The greedy mouths of lions hunt me like prey,
Thirsting for my blood with lecherous gaze.
I am spent as if I were mere water,
My will and heart melt like wax away.
16. - 17. Yes, our hearts are now withered to pieces,
Charred and ruined by Sodom's heat and ash!
Our hearts race, surrounded by apeling dogs, as
They flood around us and beat our hands and feet.
18. - 19. They count every bone in our bodies,

PSALM 22 "The Lord Is My Shepherd" *1.)

1. The Lord alone, yes Frohdi, is my good shepherd,
He maketh me not to want for all eternity.
2. He leadeth me daily unto green pastures,
And comforts me at the springs of a calm heart
And a clear mind.
3. In his grace he has corrected my mistaken steps
And has taught me to walk on the path of
Nature's law.
4. And whether I walk through the dark shadows
Of death, his staff is my guardian and escorts me
For all time!
5. Thou hast spread a banquet, O Lord, of our reward
Prepared with oil and wine, for the brood of
The satyrs to scorn!
6. Thy shepherd's call summons me over the valleys
And hills, until I find peace in your fold forever.

*1.) This Psalm is translated in metric form according to the specific research given by Brother Detlef Schmude, retired Hauptmann of the Order.

PSALM 23 "The Earth and the Fullness Thereof"

1. - 2. The circle of the earth's splendor is Teuto's own,
Just as is the joy of the children who dance about.
For he has founded the earth upon the floods
And upon the seas for the sake of all mankind.
3. - 4. Who shall ascend to Teuto's peaks, and
Who shall stand in his holy temple?

Only they who in breeding preserve blood and heart,
Those Brothers who love more than vain mares. *1.)

5. - 6. Only they, they shall inherit Teuto's blessing
And his protecting grace forever more.
For they are the noble race who God has found,
And forever with the Father's spirit will be bound.
7. - 8. Open the primeval gates of the triumphal arch!
Our glorious king comes marching through.
For who is the ruler of all honor and victory?
It is but Teuto, the hero of our racial wars!
9. - 10. Open the primeval gates of the triumphal arch!
Our glorious king comes marching through.
For who is the ruler who comes gloriously riding?
The God of the angels and his Aryan soldiers!

*1.) The “mahren” / “mares” are the malicious beasts who visit us at night to cause bad dreams (“night-mares”). This is an ancient reference to the horrors of the animal-men / the beast-men who caused terror in people by their mere appearance.

PSALM 24 “Unto Thee, O Lord, I Lift Up My Soul”

1. - 3. Unto Frauja I lift up my soul,
Upon his strength I depend without faltering.
And I never will hear the laughter of my enemies,
For the children of Frauja have defeated the dragons.
4. We have defeated all of the mischlinge hordes,
Those who are traitorous to his law of race.
Therefore, O Frauja, teach me thy ways, and
Now graciously turn my feet onto your path.
5. - 6. Lead me on the way of righteous procreation
Every day so that I do not despair, my redeemer.
For I remember, O Frauja, how your mercies

Filled me in the tumult of our primeval battles.

7. Do not dwell to think on the errors of our fathers,
Nor take heed to the endless folly of my ways.
Only let your mercies prevail, Lord God, and
Shape my spirit with the grace of your Light.
8. - 9. You are a God both kindly and stern,
You lead those who err out of every gorge and strait.
You lead those who obey out into the open air,
And escort all of our kind to safe passage.
10. - 11. His kindness and his sternness are the guideposts
For those who do not deviate from his own.
Therefore, if I sin I blot out my own name,
For I was only created by his law and by his seed.
12. - 13. Who is a man of true piety and love?
Only he who rushes happily into the fight,
Only he who clings to eternal beauty divine,
For only these faithful will inherit his kingdom!
14. - 15. The Aryan sprouts from Frauja's rocky cliffs and
Grows to the sun by the pure breeding of his tribe.
That is why my eye never strays away from him
For he always turns my feet from my missteps.
16. - 17. Look upon me, O Lord, and have mercy upon me,
For I am alone, a wretch beneath the wretched.
My troubles have brought me towards death,
O God, help me in the time of my soul's distress.
18. - 19. Look as I shake in repentance and remorse
And graciously forgive me of my many sins.
But see my enemies surrounding me now and
How they hate me with their apeling spite.
20. - 21. O keep and preserve my timid soul,
And let me not be tormented by unearned hope.
Let me find that narrow path to the Grail gate
And may I never be swallowed by the apeling tide!

PSALM 25 “Judge Me, O Lord”

1. - 2. Judge me, O Frauja, by my purity and my faith,
 Judge me justly by my heart and by my fortitude.
3. For I am ever guided by your grace and by
 Your mercies and by the laws of your folk.
4. For I have never sat in the circle of apeling beasts,
 And I have never taken part in their filthy revelry.
5. For I hate their loathsome satanic church,
 And I cannot endure the depravity of their tribe.
6. I will wash my hands in the ring of the pure;
 Only upon your altar, Frauja, will I give my love.
7. I will only listen to the sublime song of your praise
 And learn the wonders of your majestic works,
8. I will only lovingly inhabit thy house,
 And I will only seek the glory of thy home,
9. And I will flee those who blaspheme your blood,
 So that my body and soul will be saved.
10. Their hands only bear witness to wicked deeds;
 The arms of these fiends are weighed down
 With unholy shame. *1.)
11. So let me follow and lead this circle of those
 Who cleanly breed so that I may be redeemed to
 Walk upon your soil.
12. For my foot now stands firmly on Frauja's path:
 Within the ring of the purest ones I shall forever
 Praise thy grace!

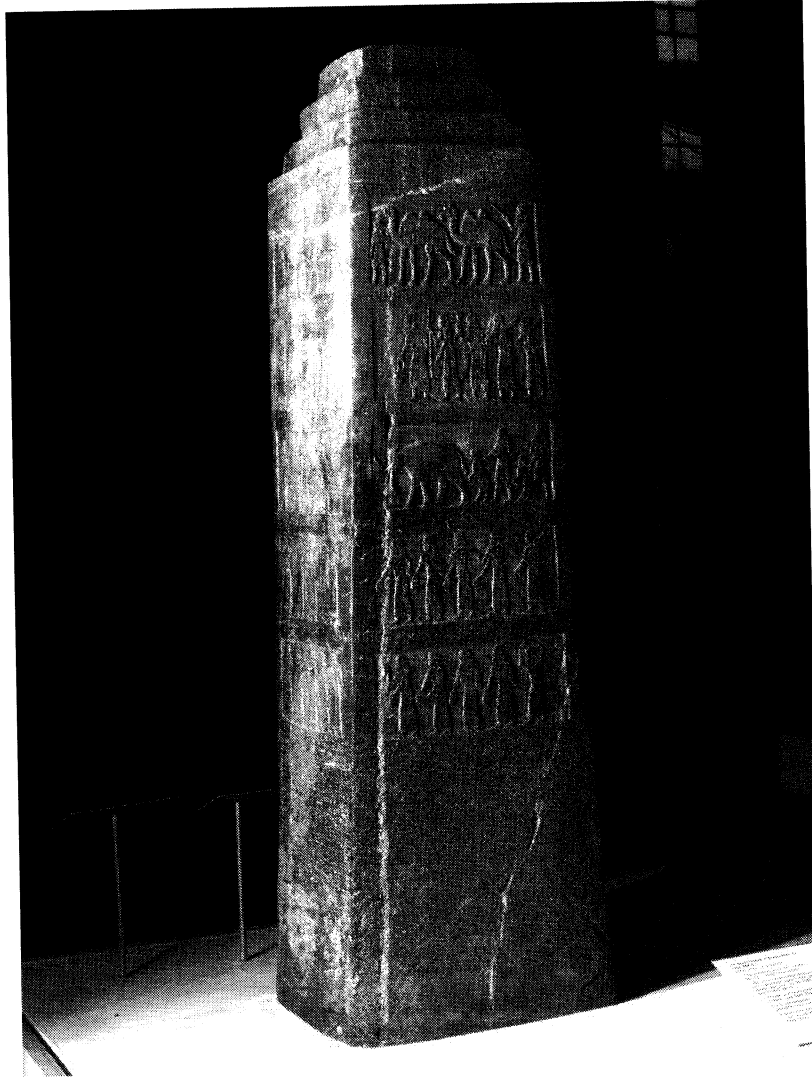
*1.) Where the word “devil” appears in the modern translations of our Bible, Ulfilas and the ancient German scholars had translated as ‘fiend’ or ‘monster’, which indicates the Bible is referring to the apeling men.

BIBELDOKUMENTE 1
Der Affen Mensch der Bibel

The Ape-Men of the Bible

by Dr. Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels

Sacro Ordini Cisterciensi
In Memoriam Henrici Abbatis de
Sancta Cruce et Fratrum
Ejusdem Coenobii



The black obelisk (British Museum). [Found in Northern Mesopotamia. The reliefs pictured on the obelisk make clear to us the fate of the Aryan culture of the Assyrians, which mainly existed in what is now Turkey. Between the Trojan and the Assyrian, the presently popular Göbekli Tepe was certainly their handiwork and then later buried by those same hands, when the wise saw the coming doom of that once great empire. Always the Heroic-Aryan would conquer, become complacent and finally disappear into a sea of chaos. The worst is not all their wisdom was lost and reappears warped and dangerous by the dark hordes. This very reason is why they buried Göbekli Tepe, just as they did at so many other locations (as late as the 'Vikings'); "the Graal was taken away from the sight of men".]



Plate I: Copy of the "baziati" on the black obelisk (British Museum). [If camels and elephants existed, then how can the existence of the other creatures shown in the reliefs be so adamantly denied?]



Plate II: The "udumi", the biblical "people of Adam" on the black obelisk (British Museum).

The subsequent remarks in the pages will reward all friends of the unvarnished truth with the particulars of three of the most interesting beings from ancient history. These beings, which we will for the time being call 'zoa', are most surely documented in the historical texts and monuments of ancient Assyria, as we will soon show. These creatures are the 'baziati' and the 'udumi' that are depicted on the black obelisks of Salmanu-Asared II (905 – 870 B.C.) *1.), and the 'pagutu' on the relief of Ashur-nasir-pal (930 – 905 B.C.) from Nimrud *2.).

I will hereby attest to the following incontestable facts:

Fact #1: These 'zoa' in question are referred to in writing on the monuments themselves as 'baziati', 'udumi', and 'pagutu'. These inscriptions are historical texts of the most sober kind: tribute lists to the king, which definitely refer to real and living beings *3.). These creatures therefore really existed at one time.

Fact #2: We have received, with absolute certainty, from these representations of the baziati, udumi and pagutu, identifiable, lifelike descriptions that provide an equally secure basis for further anthropological research, such as investigations into skeletal finds.

On the well-known black obelisk of Salmanu-Asared II, the baziati and udumi are shown *4.) and are designated as such by an inscription on the monument itself. The obelisk, inscribed with these historical texts about creatures being gifted to a king, is in effect a state-policy document, and as such, any fantasizing or mythologizing about it is absolutely impossible here. It is also impossible to claim that the zoa depicted on the obelisk are unacceptable for a lack of artistic technique. Both the animal and human figures shown on this obelisk are surprisingly realistically depicted. It is noteworthy that the Assyrians of this era depicted animals in such a realistic manner in their sculptures, with a technique that is unparalleled, even by today's standards. As is now well-known, these Assyrians have recently been jokingly referred to as the "Dutchmen" of antiquity. Therefore we can safely say that these beings actually appeared the same way that they were portrayed.

Fact #3: Apart from my "Anthropozoon Biblicum" and "Theozoologie" texts, no other anthropological study of these questionable zoa has ever been published. Their existence seems to be completely unknown to (or ignored by) modern day zoologists and anthropologists.

Fact #4: Nevertheless, these extinct creatures deserve an intensive study from an anthropological point of view. This is because they are closer to humans than all other previously known anthropoids.

We first turn to the historical and archaeological testimonies of these baziati and udumi that appear on the black obelisk.

According to this inscription, these baziati and udumi are gifts given to

the Assyrian king as part of a land tribute from the kings of Musri. Musri was a land region known from the Bible as adjoining to the Aramaic region.

Now let's take a look at the baziati. These beings have a somewhat monkey-like appearance to them, but nevertheless they cannot be strictly defined as 'monkeys'; their overall form, with sack-shaped bodies and short extremities, is downright reptilian. Fischer notes in his correspondence papers (1902): "thus, we are currently finding an accumulation of evidence that points to these primitive beings as having reptilian features in the embryonic *5.) stage of development of their skulls... monkeys are much more inferior in many aspects of their anthropomorphic organization than most of the other so-called lower mammals." Again, the arms of these baziati are significantly shorter than their legs *6.), with a ratio that has not been observed in any of the anthropoids known today.

These details, with the position of its head combined with the overly stretched posture of the legs while walking, as represented on the obelisk, all add up to prove that we have a definite bimana *7.) before us, who, although remaining uncertain, still qualifies as a type of human being. These baziati are likely to have reached a height of 1.5 meters when standing erect. They therefore qualify as being pygmies.

Close comparisons of these Assyrian baziati with the Egyptian and Phoenician representations of the dwarf-god Ptah *8.) show that they are indeed identical. Their linguistic parallels, as shown in my treatise "Anthropozoon Biblicum", also equally reinforce this.

In addition, we have an Assyrian text *9.) that mentions that "(ba) zaati pagie ukupe tarbit saddisuun", the baziati were carried away from Thebes on a massive scale. We know that the 'pagie' were an animal-man from the Nimrud relief. The 'ukupe' are monkeys. The 'tarbit' is found in the newly discovered law-book of King Hammurabi *10.) (circa 2250 B.C.), the "Code of Hammurabi". Oddly enough, the Assyriologists translate 'tarbit' from this law-book as "accepted one" or as an "adopted one"... i.e. a human being! Hugo Winckler, in "Die Gesetze Hammurabis" (1902), translates the text as follows:

#185: "If a man accepts and raises a child *11.) under his name as a son, then this adopted one ('tarbit') should not be reclaimed by the birth parents". #186: "If someone accepts a child as his son, and if he has adopted him, then if this child goes against his (foster) father and mother, then this adopted one should return to his birth-father's house". #187: "The son of a mistress, whether she is a palace servant or a prostitute ('amelit zirku'), cannot be reclaimed by the birth-father.

Although our knowledge of the ancient legal processes described in these

decrees may be inadequate, we can infer from this that the 'tarbit' *12.) was not legally an equal member of society because of a birth defect.

The two larger beasts on the black obelisk (as shown in Plate II) are called 'udumi'. These two are depicted as not being quite the same creature. The one that is squatting appears to be more powerful and also shows some hairiness. I do not, however, attach much importance to this circumstance, since we know from Herodotus *13.) that the temple monkeys' entire bodies were shaved every three days. These udumi have a huge skull. In particular, the nasal area and the lower jaw are much more pronounced and developed and more human-like than the corresponding facial parts of other anthropoids. The hair type on their heads and the breasts of these upright animals are also strongly reminiscent of the ancient depictions of the Egyptian sphinx. I mention this only incidentally as the most noteworthy of the older images of the sphinx are shown not as lions with human heads, but as monkeys with human heads. The hind feet of these creatures are angled at a nearly plantigrade gait. Only in the most recent of Egyptian art epochs is the sphinx depicted as a human head on an animal body with digits.

The depictions of the Egyptian dwarf-god Bes and the udumi both have tails, the former longer and the latter shorter.

We also encounter the baziati and udumi on Indian sculptures where their depictions seem to conform. Images of the short-legged, fat, sack-like bodies of the baziati are found in the Amaravati Stupa and images of the sacrificial, upright, tailed, monkey-human udumi are found in the Sanchi Stupa of India. A similar upright, hairy, monkey-human is also depicted on the Cup of Palestrina *14.) (Museo Kircheriano).

Quite recently, in the paleolithic Cave of Altamira in Spain, drawings of very peculiar animal-men were found which have a striking resemblance to these Assyrian ape-men and which give a new and infallible argument for the reliability of the depictions on the Assyrian obelisk. Of particular note is the representation of an ithyphallic ape-man. Attempts to interpret these drawings have all failed; but with the knowledge that these Assyrian apelings were used for wicked breeding practices, these drawings now find a completely rational explanation.

No other historical information on the udumu is reported in the literature of the Assyriologists, yet the udumu appears twice as a symbol for the ancient kingdom of Edom! *15.) But one must now pay attention to the following. The baziati and udumi really existed, and they truly appeared as they were depicted on these monuments. These creatures come from the Aramaic kingdom, as well as the 'pagu', which will be described later on. These beings, especially the pagu, are so conspicuous that we would be very surprised if the local and contemporary literature of their time

had completely overlooked them.

Fortunately for us, we still have a particularly valuable resource in the literature of both the locality, Aram, and the time, available to us... and that is the Bible!

Where does the udumu appear in the Bible?

A. 'Udumu' is the exact translation of the biblical 'Adam'.

B. The udumu come from the ancient kingdom of Musri, which is adjacent to the lands of the biblical Eden.

C. Udumu / Adam falls in the same semitic Eden / garden as Adonis, whose primary shrine was located in a suburb of the area in question, namely in Hierapolis-Bambyce.

The Cult of Adonis was associated with wild sexual orgies. It should also be noted that the Egyptian 'utn' means 'monkey'.

So let's begin from the most elementary base, the representation of the udumu on the black obelisk. We see from this that the upright udumu depicted there is shaggy and hairy.

In Genesis 27:11, it is said that Esau is a "hairy man", homo pilosus. He is also called "Edom" *16.) in Genesis 25:30. If we continue to read these words of the Hebrews, we will also come across the following significant passage in Leviticus 17:17: "And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring." Already Hieronymus translates the 'seirim' as "incubones vel satyros silvestres homines" ("incubuses or satyrs or wild men"). The Targum mentions the 'sedim', as does the Syriac Peshitta, which corresponds to the Hebraic 'sedim', which are usually considered apes or monkeys (the Arabic 'sadi' also means 'monkey'). These seirim were known to have occupied the deserts and the forests (Isaiah 13:21 and Isaiah 34:14).

Diodorus reports that the Egyptians worshiped the 'goat' and that the Greeks worshiped Priapus (who was associated with goats), and that the Egyptians indeed lived "propter genitalem partem" ("for the sake of their genitals") *17.).

Lucian of Antioch said that if you ask about the gods of Egypt, you find only cats, goats, ibises and jackals *18.). And Festus, the historian, said that in Cilicia there are "hircipili, densarum pilarum homines" ("hairy goats, thick haired men"). Now we can also properly praise Herodotus, where in his "Histories", Book II, 46, he says: "the reason why the Egyptians do not sacrifice the goat, either male or female, is because the Mendesians consider Pan as one of the eight gods, and they say that these eight existed prior to the twelve gods. And, indeed, their painters and sculptors represent Pan with the face and legs of a goat; not that they imagine this to be his real form, for they think him like the other gods (!). Why they represent him in this way I had rather not mention. However,

the Mendesians pay reverence to all goats, and more to the males than the females (and the goatherds who tend them receive greater honor), and particularly one male goat, on whose death public mourning is observed throughout the whole Mendesian district. In the language of Egypt, both a goat and Pan are called 'Mendes'. And in my time the following prodigy occurred in this district: a goat had intercourse with a woman in the open day." Now, according to today's translated inscriptions, the Mendes are written as 'bnt-t' *19.) and 'bnt' means 'ape' *20.). The circle is accordingly closed: these 'goats' and 'bucks' are not what we would call 'goats' and 'bucks' today, but are in fact what we know to be ape-men. We, with our European sense of sexuality, naturally turn away with horror from the atrocity of bestiality, and cannot understand how such people have fallen for such vice and how they could enjoy it. But those who know the psyche of the lower races will find these ancient accounts *21.) confirmed by the obvious facts of the present day. Thus, even today foreigners visiting Naples are offered coitus with goats decorated with ribbons and bows that are specially trained for this business. In Alexandria, there are brothels where people attend to see the act of bestiality between donkeys and the Felaheen. The closer that a race is anthropologically to the apes and the beast, the less that they recognize the sexual distinction of their species, and the more likely they are to become indifferent to which creature they perform coitus with. It is therefore more natural and more probable for the human to mix with superior anthropozoa.

We also know from the classic writers that the Greek women wept upon the death of Adonis, as did the Semitic peoples. Herodotus himself also mentions that the Egyptians as well as the Hellenes had a mysterious Linos-song *22.) ("Histories" II, p. 79), and that the name of their god was Manero. The Egyptian words 'utn' ('monkey') and 'Min' ('Pan') refer to the same creature. We therefore can now track the paths where this ape-man has appeared throughout history. Ancient historical accounts of these eras will only appear to be wonderful and amazing to those who uncritically accept the previous, established translations that were made by classical philologists who were ignorant of anthropology and untrained in the oriental languages. These "translations" almost entirely originate from the beginning of the 19th century, so they are not aware of Darwin! The knowledge that Samson of the Bible was an ape-man changes everything all at once. Incidentally, I believe that the Greek word for 'Samson' is a transcription of the Aramaic word 'thamewan', which means 'monkey'. It is quite significant that Samuel Bochart, in his magnificent work "Hierozoicon" (1675), page 642, literally says: "Moses (in Leviticus 17:7 *23.))' is alluding to the Egyptians, and the most

impure vices of theirs, which I shudder to recall.” And yes, Bochart goes on to comment further on I Corinthians 10:20 *24.): “Ye cannot both drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons,” in relation to sodomy, and says (on page 640): “the Egyptians certainly dressed up as hairy animals such as cows, dogs, wolves, monkeys, weasels, mongooses, cats, and as men with the heads of jackals.” The interpretation on the Pauline biblical passage is still maintained to this day by the Catholic Church. But let's return now to Adam. 'Adam' also means 'red'. Red today is still considered the color of love, as well as the color of the mysterious Beast of the Apocalypse (Revelation 17:3), which is referred to as “scarlet-coloured”, *bestia coccinea*. This beast is “full of blasphemy.” And upon the beast sits a woman, “with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication” *25.) (Revelation 17:2).

Even more interesting than the *udumi* and *baziati* are the *pagutu* depicted in the relief of Nimrud. These creatures again have an upright, plantigrade gait, as well as especially short, almost fin-like arms, with small, plump skulls, scaly skin, and a very long tail. It should also be noted that these beings are adorned with earrings. This means that either they have been given these earrings to put on or else humans have pierced their ears for them. Both possibilities go to show that they must have had a close relationship with humans. From this depiction it appears unlikely that they were more than 1 meter in height.

In the cuneiform texts, this strange creature appears in the following passages: “*pagutu rabitu, pagutu sihirtu*” (“a large *pagutu* and a small *pagutu*”) are given to Ashur-nasir-pal II as a tribute by the Mediterranean kings *26.). “*Paguta rabita namusha am el nari*” with “*uma-ami sa tam do rabite*” (“the river-people are sent by the King of the country to Ashur-nasir-pal II”) *27.).

What we can already see by the simple study of this monument, is that this strange being had a very intimate relationship with man; the confirmation that this creature was a type of human species is proven by the existence of a single but highly significant word in the historical record: 'amilu'. 'Amilu' means 'human'! So even the Assyrians themselves recognized that this being was a certain type of human species! But there is more to it than that. What also emerges from all of this is that this was a creature whose habitat was the waters, as is confirmed by the historical texts. The *pagutu* are the “*amel nari*”, the “river people”! Their amphibious lifestyle, together with its archaic appearance, both go some ways to prove that the *pagutu* were a remnant *28.) of an older fauna, if not the oldest. I here refer to those dinosaurs that were “lesser-sized beasts that, like the kangaroo, leaped or jumped

from the hind feet.” *29.) Also note that “the front legs are shorter than the hind legs.” Here I have only wanted to point out a similarity, without wanting to assert a direct connection.

The possibility that the greatest amount of ancient animal types (with appropriate qualifications) have existed in the tropical and subtropical regions cannot be denied. This is especially true since the discoveries there of a great number of fascinating animals, particularly giant birds, all of which have gone extinct only in recent recorded history.

Turning now to the purely anthropological evidence available to us that proves the existence and relation of this creature to mankind, it is quite noticeable that these beings have more or less intermingled with us until modern times. Julius Kollmann, in his excellent essay, “Pygmaen und ihre Systematische Stellung innerhalb des Menschengeschlechtes” (“Pygmies and their Systematic Positions within the Human Race”) (1902), page 95, speaks of two types of dwarfs, one of which he calls the “wretched dwarfs” (“Kümmerzwerge”), and the other, in some instances are “racial dwarfs”. He describes these “wretched dwarfs” as follows: “Kümmerzwerge, often called 'Lilliputians', are evidently the result of degeneration,” assuming that the abnormal germ cell was already in place in these beings. “Their body height varies between 1 and 1.3 meters, and they are not badly proportioned, except for the head. As a general rule, their faces are small but their skulls are large *30.), large enough to enclose a brain sizable enough to allow them to behave skillfully among human society. Such Kümmerzwerge are isolated in the midst of a large human population.” I have remarked, however, that these beings are very reminiscent of the Assyrian baziati and the Egyptian figures of the Ptah, especially as found in areas of wilderness and near ancient monasteries. *31.) These types of human creatures were protected from annihilation by living in the shadows of these philanthropic monasteries, whose members gave them their daily sustenance. The struggle for existence for these beings would have been very difficult for them without the access to a lavish monastery kitchen. Thus we see the probable origins of the Admont monastery's own century-old charitable foundation established for the support of twelve male and twelve female cretins. Although these creatures did not get married to each other most of the time, at least they were aided to continue to grow and to live their lives. The vernacular calls them the “children of the pilgrimage”! We must also believe all the more in the existence of the baziati since we have evidence that their descendants still live among us as equals today. *32.)

As for the tails of the baziati and udumi, as well as their hairiness, I draw the reader's attention to Dr. Robert Wiedersheim's “Der Bau des

Menschen als Zeugnis für seine Vergangenheit" ("Construction of Man as a Testimony to his Past") (1902), in which tailed embryos, tailed living humans, people with the appearance of poodles, the Pastrana, etc., are all depicted and discussed. With regards to the pygmies and the discoveries of the Anthropopithecus, I refer the reader to the Kollmann article that I have cited above, and to my "Anthropozoon Biblicum". In the Kollmann article, there is also a good compilation of sources for further research which I would recommend. But we must stop and make a note here and establish that there is a direct connection between the historical-archaeological evidence and the biological-anthropological evidence in that they are both referring to the same place, and that place is Egypt. Kollmann says, "MacIver has added to his treatises several photographic plates in which skulls are reproduced in three different views with meticulous care. From these comparison tables, it can be inferred with all certainty that the population of Abydos (6000 B.C.) were the descendants of many African breeds as well as the descendants of pygmies present in approximately 20 percent of the population... In view of this indisputable evidence on the occurrence of pygmies in Upper Egypt between 4000 and 6000 B.C., it is highly probable, indeed almost certain, that Aristotle, Homer, Herodotus, and other ancient writers *33.) had all received accurate information about the incidence of these racial dwarfs." Here we have the testimony of a primary authority in the field in question, and he comes to the same conclusion that the historical (non-mythical) texts give us, namely, that Homo Sapiens have racially mingled with this creature.

We now will examine the pagutu. Has our modern human race also retained a memory of this horrendous monster *34.)? Certainly it has, and one example is in ichthyosis, the fish-scale "disease" that is hereditary (and hence not a disease in the pathological sense), and in these quite bizarre-looking "fish-scale people". And around 1800, the "porcupine people" from the Lambert family in Ireland caused a huge sensation all over Europe. W.G. Tilesius wrote a very exactly detailed book about it, "Ausführliche Beschreibung und Abbildung der beiden sog 'Stachelschweinmenschen'" ("Detailed Description and Illustration of the two so-called 'Porcupine People'") (Altenburg, 1802). Tilesius notes that this is surely a 'variety' of the human being, because the 'disease' inherits, significantly, in only the male lineage. And the images, as Tilesius says, show with even the most embarrassing accuracy, how these scales are exactly the same as those on the Assyrian pagutu. The entire bodies of these people (except for the face, the palms, and the soles of the feet) are covered by a dirty, furry black crust. In some areas, the scales proliferate into longer skin fibers. That the crust is black is

particularly noteworthy, because the pagu were also black-skinned. As Herodotus reports, the pagu correspond with the Egyptian 'champsas' (i.e. the Hebrew 'kamos', 'the abomination of Moab' *35.). Both 'chemu' and 'cham' mean 'black'. Also noteworthy is what Reh reports to us in "Umschau" VI, 867: the dwarf peoples of Central Africa "have skin that has a striking tendency to wrinkle".

What I have put forward here is simple factual material which should be of great interest to the field of anthropology, for it opens up very promising avenues for further research. And much of this sheds a completely new light on this enigmatic and wonderful area of study.

- END -

*1.) A.H. Layard: "Niniveh and Its Remains", 1898, Vol. I, plate 40.

*2.) Layard: *ibid.*, Vol. I, plate 55.

*3.) Detailed in my essay, "Anthropozoon Biblicum", page 322 and following.

*4.) See Plate I and Plate II.

*5.) More on the "reptilian echoes" of human and anthropology can be found in Hermann Klaatsch's "Die Entstehung und Entwicklung des Menschengeschlechts" ("The Emergence and Development of the Human Race"), 1900. The investigations into the above form the focal point of his explanations.

*6.) Appearing already quite strange in the Chirotherium!

*7.) Translator: 'Bimana' is a being with two hands and two feet, as opposed to a 'Quadrumana', a being with four hands (two hands on the arms and two on the legs).

*8.) Of these, each Egyptological museum will have a selection to display. Compare these figures to the dwarf Chnemothes in Spiegelberg's "Geschichte de Agyptischen Kunst" (1903), page 28. A very recommendable synopsis.

*9.) Smith: "Der Keilschrifttexte Assurbanipals" ("The Cuneiform Texts of Ashurbanipal") (1887 – 89).

*10.) Original text in Jean-Vincent Scheil's "Memoires de la Delegation en Perse", Vol. 4 (Textes Elamites-Semitiques).

*11.) Possibly also a dwarf!

*12.) See Numbers 32:14: the 'tabut' are "soboles alumni peccatorum hominum", "the progeny of the sins of man", "the consequences of sinful men"! These "consequences" of the Septuaginta gives us a clear indication of the actual nature of the tarbit. "Consequences" can better be translated as "bastard breeding" or "mischling breeding", the

consequences of sinful racial mixing.

*13.) Herodotus, "Histories" II, section 37.

*14.) As described in my "Anthropozoon Biblicum"; there is also a poor rendition of it in Perrot & Chipiez's "Histoire De L'Art Dans L'Antiquite", Volume III, fig. 543.

*15.) Assyrian cuneiform inscriptions. Bibliothek V, 190, 353.

*16.) This is in agreement with the cuneiform inscriptions, Bibliothek V, 190, 353, where 'Udumu' is the same as 'Edom'.

*17.) The same was said in Ezekiel 23:20, "For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses."

*18.) As well as monkeys.

*19.) This conforms to what Strabo has quoted Pindar as stating: "Mendes, at which place they worship Pan and, among animals, a he-goat; and the he-goats have intercourse with the women there." (From "The Geography of Strabo", 802.)

*20.) On this, see Adolf Erman, "Agyptische Grammatik" (1902).

*21.) Eliphaz Levi: "Vocabulario Geroglifico Copto-Ebraico" (1887), XI.

*22.) "Leinwand" is a secret word referring to the ape-man. See "Anthropozoon Biblicum" and compare with the following texts: Heinrich Brugsch, "Die Adonisklage und das Linoslied" (1852); Brugsch, "Religion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter" (1884). To study those prehistoric Egyptian myths of the greatest value, see: Adolf Erman & Hermann Ranke, "Aegypten und Aegyptisches Leben im Altertum" (1885 - 87), Alfred Wiedemann, "Religion der Alten Aegypter" (1890), Alexander Dedekind, "Aegyptischer Studien" (1903), and Ridolfo Lanzzone, "Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia" (1881). For the literature of Egyptology, see Adolf Erman, "Agyptische Grammatik" (1902), pages 229 - 238.

*23.) Leviticus 17:7 : "And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute forever unto them throughout their generations."

*24.) I Corinthians 10:20 : "But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils."

*25.) Compare this verse with Bochart's comment on the "cup of demons" from I Corinthians 10:20. The words 'chalice', 'cup', and 'wine' are also secret code words that have been used in Mandeism for aeons. Also compare with what Hermann Gunkel says on page 20 of "Zum Religionsgeschichtlichen Verstandnis des Neuen Testaments" (1903). See also Brandt, "Mandeische Religion" (1889).

-
- *26.) Henry Creswicke Rawlinson, "Cuneiform Inscriptions" (1861 – 90), 69.
- *27.) Rawlinson, *ibid.*, 28, 30a.
- *28.) The Bible also speaks of these monsters when it speaks of the "remnants" in this sense: Joshua 10:28, Joshua 12:4.
- *29.) Rudolf Hoernes, "Palaontologie" (1899), page 190. For reconstruction of the dinosaurs, see "Umschau", VII, 708.
- *30.) Just the same as with the ancient Ptah!
- *31.) Long after I first made this observation, I read Ferdinand Kürnberger's "Das Schloss der Frevel" (1904), in which he states exactly this same strange fact. This proves that I was not mistaken.
- *32.) I do not consider that the "racial dwarfs" have a pathological appearance. And no girl, much less a married woman, would ever admit that she had had anything to do with these dwarfs! She would always endeavor to feign this matter over as a pathology.
- *33.) Especially the writers of the Bible!
- *34.) The "dragon" of fairy tales.
- *35.) I Kings 11:7 : "Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon."

BIBELDOKUMENTE 2

Die Theosophie und Die Assyrischen Menschenthier

Theosophy and the Assyrian Beast-Men

- in relation to the latest results of anthropological research -

by Dr. Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels

When H.P. Blavatsky wrote her brilliant *Anthropogenesis* *1.), she surpassed her era and her contemporaries in anthropology by an entire generation. Only today has recent anthropological research brought to light with complete certainty findings that are startlingly identical to those of this spirited theosophist. The modern scholars in question, such as Klaatsch, Schwalbe, et al., all of course believe that they are the first to announce these truths, but their findings are already well-known in the field of theosophy and are now quite outdated. What all of this reveals is that "objective science" must finally confront the problems of theosophy with less biases. This is especially true in the field of anthropogenesis, where the views of the ancient esoteric theosophists have been victoriously proven to be correct time and time again. Indeed, this insight should be all the more necessary, since literary propriety obliges these scholars to not only respect and cite the intellectual property rights and priorities of others, but also to help them avoid further errors by attentively reading and examining the esoteric writings of the ancients. Not only that, but it will keep these "scholars" from further embarrassing themselves with their ignorance. It is true, however, that in order to properly study the esoteric scriptures of the ancients, one must be prepared to expend a great deal of one's own time, money and comfort. In addition, one must not only also have an intimate knowledge of the most diverse languages, but above all one must have an intense and unwavering idealism. Beyond that, there are still great difficulties that await the truth-seeker. We have lost the terminologies of the ancient anthropologists. We must first and foremost find this key once more. In my *Theozoologie* text, I have previously attempted to reconstruct this terminology, or 'secret esoteric language'. Herein, I will only briefly touch upon this subject. Seen through the eyes of this 'secret language', these ancient scriptures reveal themselves to be exceedingly sublime and very relevant to our day! Their concepts bear a depth and grandiosity that will be staggering and compelling for all of those with the eyes to see. At the same time, these anthropological truths are not served to the reader in the form of a dry and sober academic scholarship, but as a precious chalice that holds the purest and most noble poetry. Once one gives themselves up to this study, he will forget everything else around him and all of the petty concerns of this modern world will sink away and reveal themselves as the trivial and wretched things that they are. As the learned Athanasius Kircher (1602 – 1680) wrote (in accordance with Blavatsky) in his book *Oedipus Aegyptiacus*: "I must confess that for a long time I thought all this (Atlantis) to be mere fairy tales, until the day when I was better taught in the oriental languages. I then realized that all

of these legends that we have been blessed with are fundamentally the revelations of a great Truth.”

So it is said in the famous anthropogenic *Book of Dzyan* *2.), stanza 8, sloka 29: “Animals with bones, dragons of the deep, and flying Sarpas were added to the creeping things. They that creep on the ground got wings. They of the long necks in the water became the progenitors of the fowls of the air.”

In regards to this verse, the modern paleontologists will not only have nothing to say, but will also wonder how the ancients received such wisdom that has only recently been revealed to science. For it is only lately that science has discovered that birds have evolved from the sauropsida. *3.)

Blavatsky correctly writes *4.): “How could the ancient nations know anything of the extinct monsters of the carboniferous and Mesozoic times, and even represent and describe them orally and pictorially, unless they had either seen those monsters themselves or possessed descriptions of them in their traditions, which descriptions necessitate living and intelligent eye-witnesses? And if such eye-witnesses are once admitted (unless retrospective clairvoyance is granted), how can humanity and the first paleolithic men be no earlier than about the middle of the tertiary period?”

Blavatsky also refers to Charles Gould's *Mythical Monsters* (1886), who says, “For me, the major part of these creatures are not chimeras, but objects of rational study. The dragon, in place of being a creature evolved out of the imagination of Aryan man by the contemplation of lightning flashing through the caverns which he tenanted, as is held by some mythologists, is an animal which once lived... it seems to me easier to suppose that the palsy of time has enfeebled the utterance of these oft-told tales until their original appearance is almost unrecognizable, than that uncultured savages should possess powers of imagination and poetical invention far beyond those enjoyed by the most instructed nations of the present day; less hard to believe that these wonderful stories of gods and demigods, of giants and dwarfs, of dragons and monsters of all descriptions, are transformations than to believe them to be inventions.” *5.)

The reason why the circle of modern anthropologists has only done a superficial reading of the ancient writings is that not only are they ignorant of the secret languages, but, let's face it, they are also ignorant of the classical and oriental languages; and sadly enough, it is most likely that they have not even mastered the basic elementary language skills that they should have acquired in their high school years. This is the main reason why they have not recognized long ago the treasures

embodied in the ancient scriptures of these myths and sagas and why they have not correctly appreciated these as the vital anthropological resources that they are. In recent years, however, the perceived value of these ancient reports has increased little by little, here and there. Thus, in 1901, the medical professor, Dr. Christian Friedrich Schatz, published an interesting text called *Die Griechischen Götter und die Menschlichen Missgeburten* (*The Greek Gods and the Human Monsters*), with 62 explanatory and comparative illustrations. This treasure-filled tract followed a very remarkable and likewise richly illustrated article by Dr. Bab in *Geschlechtsleben, Geburt und Missgeburt in der Asiatischen Mythologie* (*Sex-Life, Birth and Abortion in Asian Mythology*) *6.). So here, for example, he shows a demon from the Maurya army as depicted in a relief from ancient Gandhara side-by-side with real-life examples of syncephaly and dicephaly *7.), to show the striking similarities between them. Thus, among other examples, Dr. Bab very successfully proves his point by showing a photograph of a "cyclopean" birth defect: "The Greek Polyphemus is certainly a very lifelike replica of the cyclops." So, to be clear, we are claiming that on the basis of their similarity to these ancient legends, these birth defects that we still find today are in fact atavistic reappearances of creatures that once existed, and that such misshapen beings once lived in much greater numbers than they do today. In any case, the legends of the ancient anthropologists, when reporting on the existence of multi-headed, multi-armed, three-eyed, and otherwise extraordinary human forms, should not be rejected a priori as ridiculous, outdated fairy tales.

This assertion cannot be challenged, since even today we still find a considerable number of humans born with freakish birth defects who remain alive for both shorter and longer periods of time. For example, in March, 1890, the Johnson couple of Hayward, Wisconsin, gave birth to a set of twins conjoined at the hips who remained alive for eight months. They might have lived longer, their deaths were caused by succumbing to measles. *8.)

Signor Saltarino also reports on the dicephaly of Johann-Jakob Toccio, who had one of the greatest abnormalities ever recorded by science. Toccio was born with two heads on October 4th, 1877 in Locona, and was still living in 1900 when Saltarino wrote of him / them: "Now 23-years old, the youths can stand upright without assistance, but must have support while walking. Otherwise, they are in the best of health, and, according to doctors, they will be able to reach an old age." A counterpart to Toccio is the Hindu Lalao, a man born with two bodies, four hands and four feet *9.), who had married in 1894 and, as of 1900, had already lived to the age of 27.

If such peculiar beings are not too rare today, then why should they have been absolutely unthinkable and impossible in earlier times and in previous eras of the earth? To this end, it must be recognized that science has been operating under the influence of three false ideologies that have been most disastrous for its field. The first is their theological problem, which has arisen from their total misinterpretation of the Bible. In my previous researches, it has been shown with complete clarity that the Bible speaks of primitive man and of animal-men and that this knowledge was a part of the esoteric wisdom of the ancients. The second false ideology is the unfounded assumption that the borders of the land and the seas on Earth have been unchanged over the aeons. Anyone who adheres too rigidly to the present outlines of the continents will never be able to solve the paleo-anthropological and racial problems of history. Although geology has long since established that land masses have greatly shifted since the dawn of time, and that today's continents did not develop until the Quaternary period, there are still many racial researchers and ethnologists who believe that they must ignore theories about the former land-bridges between America, Africa and Europe (Atlantis), and between Asia, Australia and America (Lemuria) out of sheer spite and opposition to Theosophy. The existence of Atlantis and Lemuria have long since been proven but yet today's scientists still refuse to willingly admit to their existence. Instead, again out of ignorance of esoteric literature *10.), they use contrived and fictitious names for these land-bridges - "Brazilian-Ethiopian", "Sino-Australian", "Turanian" or "Scandinavian-Arctic" continents.

For example, Melchior Neumayr, in his *Erdgeschichte* (1895), shows an illustration of the continents as they were in the Jurassic period. If one compares this to the map of Lemuria as shown in W. Scott-Elliot's theosophical study, *Das Untergegangene Lemuria (The Sunken Lemuria)* (1905), one must readily admit that the two maps, whose authors have no relation to each other, display a striking similarity. What both maps have in common is that they both show that in ancient times, land masses existed that connected Australia with America, and another that connected Europe and Africa with America. Greenland, Iceland and Scandinavia all appear as the most unchanged and enduring of the land masses, having always remained above sea-level through the various epochs of the Earth.

At the same time, this helps to explain why the highest race of humans, the Aryans, could have developed as well as they did in the vicinity of these regions. On the one hand, the stability of these land masses encouraged a long and steady upward development, and on the other hand, the insular positions of these regions gave rise to growth and

differentiation. Just as in all mythologies, the bright, good gods are eternally in conflict with the dark, evil gods. Just as the Aesir are hostile to the Vanir, so too in Theosophy is this cosmic battle always in play, with the Atlanteans facing off evermore against the Lemurians. Thus, the entire history of the Earth can be represented as one endless war between the flora and the fauna of the Northern hemisphere versus those of the Southern hemisphere. The names and terminologies may change over time, but the essence of the matter will always remain the same.

The third ideology that has kept science captive and still imprisons it to this day is the rigid belief that the organization of the senses in both humans and animals has always been the same and has not changed throughout time.

Wilhelm Bölsche, who certainly cannot be considered a theosophist by any measure, once remarked on this subject:

“Our bodies directly respond only to a very specific and limited range of stimuli. If we can imagine our world as an immeasurably large spectrum of stimuli, then the realm of our senses will be able to only absorb a very minute portion of it. Even if we are not currently able to know anything about the origins of our magnetic sensory organs, we can still point to experiments which have demonstrably proven the puzzling ability of individuals to recognize 'more' than our five senses can detect. Historically, the most significant biological sensory development was the so-called parietal eye (or 'third eye'), which has long played a decisive role in those primeval dinosaurs that were of the amphibious or reptile families. The pineal gland of our brain is the last remnant of this third eye. As the anatomy of these primeval reptiles shows, this was not merely just another eye, but a special sensory apparatus.” *11.)

Bölsche therefore admits to the possibility that the third eye exists, which, according to Blavatsky, in the *Book of Dzyan* *12.), means:

“They built temples for the human body. The Male and female they worshiped. Then the Third Eye acted no longer.”

What Blavatsky said about the third eye was widely mocked and ridiculed by scientists at the time. So once again we can see just to what extent esoteric knowledge has evaded these “scientists”! And so today, at a time when wireless telegraphy has given us a whole new set of perspectives, the concept of an electric eye responding to electromagnetic waves is no longer a fantastical idea. The entire structure of the pineal gland *13.), as I have already elaborated upon in my *Theozoologie*, suggests that it had an electromagnetic function as an enigmatic eye in prehistoric times. This is increasingly less doubtful since the functions and structure of other highly peculiar organs (such as the spleen, liver and thyroid) have been brought to attention and are now

being scrutinized much more closely. Indeed, one is almost forced to admit that prehistoric man, the secondary proanthropos, must have had specialized or heightened sensory organs; for how else could his species have successfully defended itself against some of the enormous and terrible beasts that he once lived among?! Hermann Klaatsch *14.), who is likely today's premiere scientific authority in the field of paleo-anthropology, says of the diluvial man:

“The paleolithic discoveries in Taubach and Chelles show that ancient man was certainly superior to modern man in many of his abilities. If it had not been for these men, how could the human race, equipped as it was with only rudimentary technology, have survived in the deadly battles against the monsters of prehistory?” And furthermore, “the antediluvian human had a more greatly developed occipital lobe. Since it is believed that the center of optical impression is found there, it is of our opinion that the ancient diluvian hunters possessed a particularly advanced sense of observation, to which intelligence and language took second place.” And the ancient legends contain quite positive reports on this as well! So says Saxo Grammaticus *15.):

“Before, there were three types of magical giants. The first of these were men of monstrous stock, termed by antiquity 'giants'. They far outstripped the great men of Maas with their enormous physiques. The second type possessed uncanny skills of precognition and practiced the Pythonic arts. Even though they were taller than the giants, they still bore a brilliant and deeply spiritual disposition. There were constant battles and struggles for power between these great ones and the giants. Eventually, these magical ones victoriously subjugated the giants, and not only claimed their right to dominate and rule, but also heeded the call of their innate divinity. Both races, however, were gifted with the greatest ability to deceive the eyes by being shape-shifters, able to change both their own and others' appearances through various methods (i.e. they had a great breadth of racial variation due to bastardization!). The third type of giant, which was created from the interbreeding of the previous two types, possessed neither the same physical form nor the same extrasensory magical abilities due to this bastardization.”

We find exactly the same legend again in the creation myths of the Aztec Indians. According to these, the first era of the world was the “earth” (Tlaltonatiuh) age, the age of the giants. In the second age, the “fire” age (Tletonatiuh), men were turned into birds. The third age was called the “air” (Ehekatonatiuh) age. In this age, a new race arrived from the east. This race first served the giants but later became their masters. *16.)

The paleolithic art of primeval man definitely shows that they were endowed with a special organization of the optical senses. The drawings

found scratched into rock in their caves demonstrate a certain level of accuracy and realism that could hardly be outdone by modern draftsmen. Although the subsequent Neolithic period brought tremendous technical and cultural innovations to mankind, the fine detail of paleolithic art still cannot be surpassed. Prehistorians therefore claim that there is a "hiatus" *17.), or an empty gap of time, between the paleolithic and Neolithic eras; even though its cause remains a mystery to them. But this hiatus would not be mysterious at all, if, like the ancient sagas say, this is attributable to the racial mixing of the higher men with the beasts or animal-men. The subsequent fall of higher man from divinity and the loss of their superior sensory organs and powers would be inevitable. But this brings a whole new set of complex and dark questions into the discussion. For if it is highly probable, and indeed almost certain, that ancient man had a different structure of optical senses, then a different structure of the sexual organs as well cannot be rejected. At the very least, it is the duty of science to confront and answer these questions.

Every abnormality or birth defect can, for the most part, be interpreted and substantiated as an atavism or reappearance of archaic traits that once existed. For example, we still have the occurrence today of hermaphroditism; it would be most helpful if we could question the ancient writers, like Herodotus, who have all proven to be quite reliable rapporteurs, when they write that hermaphrodites were more common in their time than they seem to be today. For these are historical facts, and those who wish to contest them must also do so with historical and linguistic facts. The mere medical opinions and hypotheses of anthropologists, which usually disappear at the same time as they do, are not enough to invalidate historical facts.

But if we stick to the fact that hermaphroditism was a lot more frequent in antiquity and in prehistory, then we will be much more able to understand some of the sexual pathologies that occur in the present.

Hermaphroditic birth defects are still not that rare these days; in fact, they are not uncommon. It is more common than the appearance of the man-woman ("mannweib"). The old sagas and legends speak very often about these bearded women. One is even worshiped, significantly, in the regions of Tyrol, Switzerland, and in southern Bavaria, as a saint. This is St. Kümernis *18.), who was evidently originally the two-sexed Gymir who was adopted from Old German paganism. There exist many of these so-called "bearded ladies" these days; Dr. Bab, in his excellent article *19.) on birth defects and Oriental Mythology, gives many examples of these, such as a Mrs. Meyer of Fort Wayne, Indiana and a Mrs. Taylor of Lincoln, Nebraska, whose looks in particular were comparable to that of a Capuchin monk. The supposedly "exact" and

materialistic science of our day has had to concede point after point against their will in this field. Thus, Dr. Stratz, in his *Naturgeschichte des Menschen* *20.), finds himself forced to make such an outrageous an utterance as this to his fellow “scholars”:

“The rudimentary sauropsid structure found in man, however, leads us to the conclusion that humanity is of a much older age than once supposed, due to the greater range of his variations. And under these given circumstances, mankind could very well eventually acquire the ability to lay eggs over the course of time through further development of this structure.”

Who would have ever guessed that Madame Blavatsky would be so brilliantly vindicated by the assertions of these egg-laying hominids?! For what may happen in the future would have been much more likely to have happened in the past!

After it has been proved that the individual sensory organs of ancient man were arranged differently than ours, the claim that his entire appearance was different can then be doubted all the less.

H.P. Blavatsky already knows of the “water people”, whom I have written about as the pagutu of Assyria. Blavatsky quotes from the *Book of Dzyan*, stanza 6:

“The water-men, terrible and bad, she herself created from the remains of others, from the dross and slime of her first, second, and third, she formed them. The Dhyani came and looked - - the Dhyani from the bright Father-Mother (hermaphroditic people), from the white regions they came, from the abodes of the immortal mortals.” *21.)

The pagutu especially create such an archaic impression with their scaly skin and their body structure which seems specifically made for swimming. Such archaic beings would continue to thrive if there were no external circumstances to eradicate them in their struggle for existence. That is why it is said in the *Book of Dzyan*, stanza 2, sloka 8 *22.): “The Lhas of the high, the Lhamayin of below, came. They slew the forms which were two- and four-faced. They fought the goat-men, and the dog-headed men, and the men with fishes' bodies.”

In addition to these “nickern”, the beast-men who lived in the waters, the ancient esoteric scriptures also speak of cave-dwelling dwarfs.

For a long time, science has resisted admitting to the existence of dwarfs. Today, this hopeless fight has finally been decided in favor of the ancient esoterics. The existence of pygmies all over the earth in ancient times has been securely proven by archaeological finds. *23.)

The *Book of Dzyan* even gives the reasons why dwarfs were born in its commentaries:

“People knew snow, ice, and frost, and men, plants and animals were dwarfed in their growth. Those that did not perish remained as half-grown babes in size and intellect... having fallen down in godliness, they mixed with animal races, and intermarried among giants and pigmies... many acquired divine, more unlawful knowledge, and followed willingly the Left Path.” *24.)

These verses are evidently referring to creatures that would be identical to the Assyrian baziati and the Egyptian Ptah. In lower Austria, in the vicinity of Vienna, there are a great many caves that could only have been made by families of dwarfs. On the one hand, these structures consist of a system of corridors and chambers that are so elaborate that they could not have been made by lower animals or by children. And on the other hand, humans of our normal size could not have dug them because some of the corridors and chambers are built exceedingly narrow and small, so small that it would be impossible for people of our size to inhabit them. *25.)

But there are not just skeletal finds and caves that confirm the former existence of these baziati dwarfs. There are not many real racial dwarfs left today. To recognize the individual atavistic reappearances of racial dwarfs is to testify to their existence. From these racial dwarfs we must also decide between the true “wretched dwarfs” (the “kümmerzwerge”) and those individuals who are merely crippled and whose growth was stunted because of external influences.

It is important to note that in all of the regions where legends and fairy tales of dwarfs, satyrs, goblins, cave-dwellers and tailed demons, etc., are still told (e.g. in the Alps and the Riesengebirge Mountain regions), there exist many place names composed of the words “Schratt-”, “Butz-”, “Fohl-”, and “Scheuch-” (“Satyr-”, “Goblin-”, “Foal-”, and “Bugbear-”), indicating that these inferior beast-men were once found more frequently there than in other areas.

Obviously, racial dwarfs are more often found near ancient monasteries (e.g. the Admont Abbey in Austria) where they are fed from the monastery kitchens; they also dwell near holy pilgrimage sites where they find it easier to molest and have intercourse with the weaker women who travel there in order to propagate their species. So there is a good reason why our old superstitious folk legends regard the “pilgrimage children” with some suspicion. These dwarfs are characterized by a truly bestial-demonic lust and can be very dangerous to women. By the way, I must state here that, from my own personal observations, most of these women are only all too happy to respond to the advances of these goblins, and to do more with them than one could imagine. Ever since this race was confined and interned in an asylum in lower Austria, the

incidence of idiot births there has decreased rapidly; while in upper Styria, Salzburg and Carinthia, where these cretins are still allowed to roam freely, the percentage is still quite high.

When one compares these modern racial dwarfs (e.g. Mrs. Taylor *26.), Marquis Volga and Marquise Louise *27.), and General Thom *28.) with the Assyrian baziati, one will not be able to deny that they are one and the same type of beast-man, and not simply just a part of some game of chance. They have the same large torso, the same short extremities, and the same broad, Mongoloid skull with large, protruding ears. Indeed, their entire physiognomies completely resemble the physiognomies of the Assyrian baziati and the Egyptian Ptah.

As for the hairy udumi, which is closest physically to today's human apelings, the *Book of Dzyan* testifies in its commentary with the following words:

“Having human shape, but having the lower extremities, from the waist down, covered with hair.” *29.)

It is known that Esau is also called 'Edoin' in the Bible and that he is the forefather of the Edomites and Horites, described as primitive men. In addition, the cuneiform inscriptions use the word 'udumu' twice to designate the region of Edoin *30.). We also know from the Bible that Esau / Edom was hairy *31.). Only now will Jacob's tale be understood. Esau and his race are rejected as an animal-race so that Jacob, of the higher-race, could become the heir of the promise. Similarly, one now understands the hatred that Jacob had of the Edomites.

Georg Smith, in his book *Chaldean Account of Genesis*, says that the word 'Adam' in anthropogenic myths is not used as a proper name for the first human being, but as a name for humanity.

According to the cuneiform inscriptions, the Assyrian udumi descend from the lands of Edom (Adini). But according to the Bible, this exact area is where the remains of the races of giants are to be found. For that is the meaning of Deuteronomy 3:11:

“For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants (rephaim); behold his bedstead was a bedstead of iron.” It is from exactly this same area on Hermon (on the “Arimerberg”) where Homer in the *Iliad* (Book II, lines 781 and following) shows that he is knowledgeable of almost literally the same fact:

“Loud as beneath the wrath of thunderous Kronin (Zeus),
When he scourged the Arimeric land around the giants' bed,
Where, they say, Typhoeus lies in the grave.”

33. Seeing which (the sin committed with the animals), the Lhas, who had not built Men, wept, saying:

34. 'The Amanasa (the 'mindless') have defiled our future abodes. This is Karma. Let us dwell in the others. Let us teach them better, lest worse should happen.' They did...

35. Then all men became endowed with Manas (minds). They saw the sin of the mindless." *34.)

The word 'udumu' also means 'red'. Again, the account of the great theosophist agrees wonderfully with the biblical source, as Blavatsky writes:

"In these red-haired and hair-covered monsters, the fruit of the unnatural connection between men and animals, the 'Lords of Wisdom' did not incarnate, as we see. Thus by a long series of transformations due to unnatural cross-breeding (unnatural 'sexual selection'), originated in due course of time the lowest specimens of humanity; while further bestiality and the fruit of their first animal efforts of reproduction begat a species which developed into mammalian apes ages later." *35.)

"How then can Occultism insist that a portion of the Fourth Race humanity begot young ones from females of another, only semi-human, if not quite an animal, race, the hybrids resulting from which union not only bred freely but produced the ancestors of the modern anthropoid apes?" *36.) Blavatsky was free to ask that question back in her time. Today, however, we can see these faithful representations of the udumi, baziati and pagutu living among us in those of the Lemurian root races. As I have repeatedly shown in my *Theozoologie* treatise, the human miscegenation with these beasts was fruitful, and the existence of these racial mischlinge can no longer be denied; the entire habitus of these Assyrian man-beasts already speaks of this. For such creatures as the Assyrian baziati (and the Egyptian Ptah), this miscegenation with humans has proven successful and long-lasting for their kind, as we can see all around us today.

According to Branco, and taking into consideration the successful transfusion experiments of Friedenthal, Klaatsch believes that fertile breeding between even men and modern apes cannot be ruled out as impossible. On the other hand, there can be no doubt that rampant racial mixing occurred between the higher human races and the prehistoric apelike beasts, as is quite evident today, even to the untrained eye. What I have said years ago and what I consider to be the primary factor in the development of the various races is something that science is only beginning to now recognize.

In one of the latest issues of the scientific journal "Globus" (Vol. XC, page 253), Giuffrdo-Ruggeri's article touches upon racial hybridization

and discusses these questions: 1. Did the Neanderthal and the Speyer Man die out simultaneously? 2. Was he violently eradicated? 3. Did he develop into modern homo sapiens through evolution? 4. Did interbreeding and cultural mixing absorb and erase all traces of him? The author comes to the following conclusion: "And even assuming that a species evolves, even assuming the evolution of homo primigenius, there will inevitably be many intersecting encounters with immigrant species, that will to a certain extent over time most likely lead to an early or later extinction of that species. The result of an incomplete extinction of a species will be evident in the presence of residual morphological traits or appearances." This, in itself, is quite enough to justify my theory of hybridization. It is only very recently that science has come to appreciate the immense importance of hybridization not only in theory but also in practice. Anyone who is interested in this theory should pursue it further by reading Dr. Wilhelm Haacke's *Das Rassenmischungsgesetz* essay in *Umschau*, Vol. X, page 941.

Both flower and livestock breeders have indeed achieved fantastic results in the field of hybridization *37.). It only makes one wonder what these advances could mean for the future of eugenics and planned human breeding!

"Different species do, in fact, often breed together... and recently one new hybrid race, that of the leporine or hare-rabbit, has been created which is perfectly fertile." *38.)

It has also been discovered that the wolf and the dog, the fox and the dog, the lion and the tiger, and the horse and the zebra can all be cross-bred. According to Rüttimeyer, our present-day cattle are the result of the cross-breeding of the *Bos primigenius*, *Bos longifrons* and the *Bos frontosus*. On the other hand, examples of barren offspring between two extremely distant human races proves that "there is a gap between the people from above" and the "people from below". Eloquent testimonies to this fact are the mulattoes, who are actual human hybrids. These sad creatures are often short-lived, highly erratic in character, and are more susceptible to diseases. Blavatsky rightly argues further: "Sterility is the only result of the crime of man's bestiality. *The Secret Doctrine* teaches that the specific unity of mankind is not without exceptions even now. There is sterility between two human races. Darwin notes such a case in a Tasmanian tribe, whose women were suddenly struck with sterility, en masse, sometime after the arrival among them of the European colonists." *39.)

According to these previous investigations, it naturally follows that the theory that all humans are descendants of monkeys, and which adopts a schematic development from the lower to higher man, was one of the

most regrettable errors in human history. In future days, this example will stand as the historical nadir of humanity, the point at which humans abandoned their dignity and sunk to the lowest of all possible lows. The higher man is of divine origin; this is the primary doctrine, and in fact the only doctrine, of Theosophy. In the very near future modern science will be forced to face this fact as well. For there are increasing signs that this modern mania over monkeys is soon after followed by great disillusionment. Because, as Hoernes says *40.), "It should be noted that the diluvial inhabitants of Europe could hardly have belonged to a single race, because among them both 'short-headed' and 'long-headed' peoples were found. Furthermore, among all of these peoples that we can judge from the close examination of their findings, they were well-educated peoples, who, according to their physical traits, could appear among us as contemporaries today without attracting attention. They had no ape-like racial characteristics."

We will not find a more brilliant justification and proof of the theorem of theosophy than in the principles of Theosophical Anthropogenesis:

"The orangutan, the gorilla, the chimpanzee and cynocephalus are the latest and purely physical evolutions from lower anthropoid mammalians." *41.)

"Man was the first and highest (mammalian) animal that appeared in this (Fourth Round) creation. Then came still huger animals; and last of all the dumb man who walks on all fours." *42.) The concept that animals and apes are the degenerate forms of human is the basic tenet of the ancient esoteric anthropologies! Alfred Brehm was already well aware of this when he wrote:

"Wegler calls the apes 'transformed humans', and thus repeats the age-old, yet always topical perception of those peoples who have had been (sexually?) conversant with these grotesque beings..." *43.)

Obviously, Brehm did not foresee that the day would come when science would be grudgingly compelled to acknowledge the "views of the folk" as the truth. And nobody less than the foremost theosophical authority, the Heidelberg anthropologist Hermann Klaatsch, comments on the racial history of humanity in the following characteristic way:

"In the beginning of the Tertiary period, individual racial groups of primatoids branched off from one another through regressions, so that only half-apes, apes and humans remained. Ungulates are therefore degenerate forms; more or less all mammals have primatoid traits. The reappearance of old paths of physical development shows the ways that animals formed." *44.) Carl Heinrich Stratz speaks out even more determinedly, without realizing that he is completely in agreement with the theosophic Madame Blavatsky when he writes *45.):

“Of all the animals, man has remained closest to his original state of being. Accordingly then, mankind belongs to an older epoch than the other primates, ungulates and carnivores.” He continues, further on:

“According to this conception, ancient man would have descended in a direct line from the primate or primal mammal, and all other mammals, including apes and monkeys, would have developed later on, and laterally, from this straight line of development. One would thus have to look for the root of the human racial tree in the last period of the Paleozoic age.” *46.)

Stratz even goes so far as to say that it is probable that the original primate was identical to the original mammal. This primordial primate, which may also have been the Eo-anthropus, Stratz claims is likely to have had an integral habitus similar to that of the hedgehog.

In this oft-quoted work of his, Stratz lists those existing groups of animals that still bear a great resemblance to their original ancestors. Thus he has determined that the ur-amphibian can be seen in the salamander (*salamandia maculosa*), the ur-mammal in the hedgehog (*erinaceus europaeus*) *47.), and the ur-primate in the tarsier (*tarsius spectrum*). These three types of animals, the salamander, the hedgehog (shrew, rat, weasel) and the lemur (*colugo*, bat), all play an especially central role in the legends and lore of the ancients.

It can be deduced that such a primitive life form as this, with its pointed snout and flat forehead, as depicted on the bone fragment found at Le Mas-d'Azil *48.), was a type of ancient human as well. Exactly the same type of creature as this has already been shown in the depictions of human-animals in the cave of Altamira.

Likewise, modern science is beginning to admit that the lower races are degenerating further... de-evolving! Is this not then the biblical Lucifer, who has plummeted from his once divine heights? Is this not then the Old High German “niderrise”?! This shows that our ancient Germanic forefathers were more enlightened theologians than even the most radical “freethinkers” of today. Back then, the Devil was not just some intangible, ghostly horror to be used to frighten and extort church-goers as it is nowadays. To the ancients, according to this Old High German name, the devil was the fallen man!

Stratz agrees with this view when he says, “From the phylogenetic standpoint, there can be no doubt that the negro race, as evidenced from the one-sided protrusion of their jaws and teeth, was about to follow a similar path away from the human race, just as other anthropomorphic races of antiquity did.”

One must therefore finally ask, what stopped their downward degeneration? In response to this question, Stratz, who otherwise sees

the development of the world through the eyes of a materialist, is still forced to admit: "For the black race, the natural downward direction of its path was hampered by its crossing and mixing with the white race." And why should this bastardization have been practiced, and its effects seen, only since the beginning of the time that the white and black races existed? Is it not instead the fact that, following the views of the ancients, hybridization has been practiced since primeval times? This is the only way that the successive diversities of the individual animal species and human races can be explained! It must therefore be considered as absolutely probable that the primeval mammals could fruitfully mate with primeval sauria and sauropsida, the ancient primates with primeval man, and the primeval monkeys with primeval mammals. If the law of heredity is the force which preserves and protects a species, then hybridization is the force that destroys species and creates new ones. One force differentiates and the other force integrates. Earth and fauna have gone through different phases in the different ages of geological formation. In the ages of the great continents and the aggregation of the land masses, the integrating power of hybridization always prevailed. Just as division and union follow each other in eternal counterpart in the life of the cell, so too does division and union dominate the development of the entire living world.

So let's summarize the conclusions of our investigations. As a result of the evidence drawn from esoteric writings, Blavatsky states *49.):

1. That man is of a polygenetic origin.
2. There were a variety of modes of procreation before humanity fell into the ordinary method of generation.
3. That the evolution of animals, of the mammalians at any rate, follows that of man instead of preceding it. And this is diametrically opposed to the now generally accepted theories of evolution and the descent of man from an animal ancestor." In other words, the animals (mammals) were regressions of the primeval man.

As I have shown, modern science has proven each one of these propositions to be correct without these scientists ever realizing that they have only just rediscovered ancient esoteric truths.

Even more striking is the consensus between science and theosophy when one compares Blavatsky's pedigree of the human race with Stratz's pedigree of the human race.

This table is enough to prove that science has already unconsciously laid down its arms before Theosophy. It is high time that our modern anthropologists realize this and begin to study our ancient esoteric scriptures more closely. For they can tell us more than we are able to discern today. And besides, this kind of research and science is not just a

grey theory. It is impossible to say what depths of practical value these ancient humanistic truths may hold for modern man. Here, beneath the garbage heap of later cultures, we have rediscovered the foundations of the one true and eternal human religion. Upon these foundations we will build the temple of a new faith, a temple whose god will be the beautiful, noble and once more purely-bred and superior man. We will leave the feeding troughs of the pigsty that we now live in and return once more to the divine house of our Father, and the world will once again be a world of the Buddhas and the Christ!

- END -

- *1.) The German language version of Blavatsky's two-volume "The Secret Doctrine", translated by Max Altmano.
- *2.) H.P. Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine" (1903), Vol. II, page 19.
- *3.) Carl Heinrich Stratz, "Naturgeschichte des Menschen" (1904), page 48.
- *4.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 206.
- *5.) Charles Gould, "Mythical Monsters" (1886), from the Introduction, pages 3 and 4.
- *6.) In "Zeitschrift für Ethnologie", Vol. 3 (1906).
- *7.) Translator: Syncephaly is a conjoined twin with one head, one face and two bodies; dicephaly is a conjoined twin with two heads and two bodies.
- *8.) Signor Saltarino, "Abnormitäten" (1900).
- *9.) Saltarino, *ibid.*, page 54.
- *10.) As we now see in books such as Neumayr's "Erdgeschichte" (1895).
- *11.) Wilhelm Bölsche, "Das Unbewohnbare in der Natur", from "Woche", 1903, pages 21 – 30.
- *12.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 20.
- *13.) Especially the concentrically-layered calcareous calculi, or acervuli, of the pineal gland.
- *14.) Hermann Klaatsch, "Die Entstehung und Entwicklung des Menschengeschlechts" (1900), page 306.
- *15.) Saxo Grammaticus, "Gesta Danorum" (1208 - 1216), Book I.
- *16.) Johann Georg Müller, "Geschichte der Amerikanischen Urreligionen" (1867).
- *17.) According to Moritz Hoernes, "Der Diluviale Mensch in Europa" (1903). Translator: "Hiatus" is an archaeological term for an era in

prehistory for which there are no archaeological finds, indicating that some sort of interruption occurred.

- *18.) J.N. Sepp, "Die Religion der Alten Deutschen" (1890).
- *19.) In "Zeitschrift für Ethnologie" (1906), page 278.
- *20.) On page 109 of his "Naturgeschichte des Menschen" (1882).
- *21.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 16.
- *22.) Ibid., page 16.
- *23.) Kollmann, "Pygmäen in Europa und Amerika" (Globus, 1902), page 325; Thilenius, "Prähistorisch Pygmäen in Schliesen" (Globus, 1903), page 273; Nüresch, "Der Schweizerbild" (1902), (drawings found at an archaeological site of dwarf findings in Switzerland).
- *24.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, pages 329 and 331.
- *25.) Franz Xaver Kiessling, "Eine Wanderung im Poigreiche" (1899); Pater Lambert Karner, "Künstliche Höhlen aus Alter Zeit" (1903).
- *26.) Saltarino, "Abnormitäten", page 3.
- *27.) Ibid., page 30.
- *28.) Ibid., page 43.
- *29.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol II, page 287.
- *30.) "Keilinschriftliche Bibliothek" (1889 – 1901), Vol. V, pages 190 and 353. Edited by Eberhard Schrader.
- *31.) Genesis 27:11, "And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man."
- *32.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 201.
- *33.) Ibid., page 20.
- *34.) Ibid., pages 19 and 20.
- *35.) Ibid., page 201.
- *36.) Ibid., page 195.
- *37.) For information on the occurrences of bastardization in the vegetable kingdom, see the detailed analysis of Ludwig Woltmann in his excellent book, "Politische Anthropologie" (1903), pages 32 and following. The pioneer of hybridization theory in the field of botany is Hugo de Vries, and his book "Die Mutationstheorie" (1901), is indispensable. The American Luther Burbank has also achieved astonishing successes in the field of hybridization. See "Umschau", Vol. X, page 43.
- *38.) From Laing's "Modern Science and Modern Thought" (1889), as quoted by Blavatsky in "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 287.
- *39.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, pages 195 – 196.
- *40.) Moritz Hoernes, "Urgeschichte der Menschheit" (1897), page 45.
- *41.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 193.
- *42.) Ibid., page 288.
- *43.) Alfred E. Brehm, "Tierleben" (1877), Vol. I, page 39.

*44.) Hermann Klaatsch, "Die Entstehung und Entwicklung des Menschengeschlechts" (1900).

*45.) Carl Heinrich Stratz, "Naturgeschichte des Menschen" (1904), page 70.

*46.) Ibid., page 37.

*47.) Herodotus, for example, speaks of two-legged, walking "weasels" in his "Histories IV". In addition, there are many places that incorporate these human-animals into their names, which serves as evidence of their existence. Perz draws attention to the fact that remnants of a purely-bred population can always be found in such places.

*48.) Paul Topinard, "L'Anthropologie" (1876), chapter XIV.

*49.) Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine", Vol. II, page 168.

Coincidence or Destiny: The Oracle Speaks from the Cosmos

by Jörg Lanz von Liebenfels

- 1950 -

Below is the text of Lanz's last published essay (which is not mentioned in Hieronimus' bibliography). It originally appeared in April 1950, in the 10th issue of the Swiss periodical "Die Arve – Zeitblätter zur Verinnerlichung und Selbsterkenntnis":

'Cosmology' is a Greek word composed of the words 'kosmos' and 'logie' ('logic'). 'Logie' comes from the Greek word 'logos', which means 'word', 'voice', 'knowledge' or 'science'. The word 'cosmos', in modern day usage, is usually understood as meaning 'the universe', or 'the totality of all solar and planetary systems of the galaxies'; it is also understood to mean the summation of all of the physical and spiritual forces that dominate the universe, but this is not the original meaning. The original meaning of the word 'kosmos' was the same as those symbolically monumental German words that have lost their weight after being mutated over the centuries, such as 'schmuck' ('ornament'), 'zierat' ('finery'), 'kostbarkeit' ('preciousness'). In other words, something of heavenly beauty or something 'exquisite' or especially prized.

Back in the time of Pythagoras and the writings of the ancient mystery priesthods, the 'kosmos' came to mean the embodiment of the highest intelligences: those beings who were the creators of the entire universe and who guide the world's destiny as the various active forces of God, namely, the angels *1.) of the Bible and the ancient Eastern scriptures, the Muses, the Saints, the Elves, the Valkyries, the Norns, the Mares, the Moirai (the Fates), the Parcae of the Romans and the Greeks, the Angles (of the Anglian kingdoms), and the Perchta of ancient Germanic mythology as well as the Gralstauben and Grail maidens who appear in the medieval literature of the Templar and Grail Brotherhoods.

In more than fifty years of very difficult scientific research, I have succeeded, with the guidance of these invaluable essences, in providing the anthropological, archaeological and historical evidence that these 'angels', 'valkyries' and 'grail maidens' were not simply fantastical beings

of the imagination, but that they were actually existent higher beings, partly theonic and partly demonic pre-humans who were vastly more powerful than we can conceive. These beings are akin to a bio-electric radio receiving and transmitting towers, so to speak, who are in constant contact with the spirits and inhabitants of other heavenly bodies, as well as with all earthly organisms. Likewise, they are able to arbitrarily see into the distant past or distant future and therefore acted throughout history as prophets who could foretell fates. Their essences have powers over the subatomic structure of matter and they are thus able to harness such energies in ways that allow them to materialize and dematerialize at will. Since they have interacted and mixed with both the prehistoric and present-day forms of man, they have lived on, more or less, in continuity and can therefore be glimpsed in their still existing forms as prophets, saints, and geniuses who exhibit wonderful powers and talents that are much more highly developed than normal human beings. First and foremost, their existence helps us to more clearly understand the origins of religion and the immense power that it has held throughout history.

We can now see why the word 'kosmos' originally meant 'beauty', 'precious', 'world order' and 'angelic being' or 'spiritual being'. In this regard, the Greek word 'kosmos' is both phonetically and conceptually identical to the Phoenician god Eshmun, the supreme god of the mysterious seven Cabeiri deities and those beings who have appeared throughout history in the form of Ptah. The word 'Ptah' / 'Patai' *2.) is a very interesting word that is the equivalent of the Assyrian word 'Besah', which were the 'pygmies' of Greek mythology, the biblical 'Pasha-Lamb', the medieval Germanic 'Buzzen', and the Italian 'Putten' ('dwarfs') which are often depicted as a small angel or a beautiful winged child. Since the High Germanic word 'putz' ('finery') is the equivalent of 'schmuck' ('ornament'), it therefore also has the same meaning as 'kosmos'; this brings us back to where we began and thus precisely closes the ring of our conclusions [Lanz is saying that all of these distorted sounds and memories can be traced back to the original migrating Teuton]. Among the Romans and the Greeks, Eshmun was equated with Asclepius, the well-known god of medicine who was said to have been the son of Apollo and a Valkyrie or the Norn Coronis. 'Coronis' lives on today in the depiction of the holy corona of Christianity and as the Fates and Norns of ancient legends. Here it would be extremely tempting to continue further into the ancient accounts of the mythology of Asclepius. Suffice to say that Asclepius was not only one of the most popular gods of the Romans and the Greeks, but he was also even considered to be a sort of precursor or pre-existent form of Jesus Christ, according to the ancient church Fathers.

In this respect, it is very interesting that the Romans regarded Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, as the ancient hero of their race. It is clear that this 'Ascanius' is identical with 'Ask', the Germanic original man. The name 'Ask' has not as much to do with the 'ash tree', as it does its literal meaning of 'little Asen' (Aesir), or the divine Christ-child. 'Esus' and 'As' / 'Ase' appear in dozens of languages *3.); Suetonius *4.) even claims that 'Caesar' actually comes from the Etruscan word 'Aesar' ('Asen'), which means 'divinity' or 'deity'. The same is true of the Greek lexicographer Hesychius of Alexandria, who literally says, "Asoi = theoi apo Tyrrhenon", i.e. 'Asen' is the Etruscan word for 'the Gods' [again, Lanz in his own subtle way is conveying that every higher knowledge from the corrupted southern realms had its source in the Northern Heroic-Aryan race]. Returning to the god and the word 'Eshmun', I notice that this deity also appears in the Book of Tobit (and not in the Theonium but in the Damonium), as the evil and lecherous goblin (and pre-human) Asmodeus, who was also identified by theologians as the same Beast of Revelation 9:11, the abomination and sexual demon named 'Abaddon' or 'Apollyon'. As we now know from the nature of atomic energy, the divine and the cosmos itself are not only the source of all creativity and good in this world, but they are also the source of all destructive and evil forces and spirits.

On the other hand, Eshmun also appears in the theonic version of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Philippians *5.) in the Bible, where Paul says that Jesus Christ appeared in "human-like" form as a "phantom" or "shadow". This Greek word 'schema' is associated with the medieval and High German word 'schemen', which means 'form', 'specter', or 'pre-human'. On the other hand, it also is associated with the Hebrew word 'schem', which means 'name', and especially in the context of 'God's name', which appears very frequently in the Bible. This is also related to the no less enigmatic Indian and Persian word 'soma' (or 'homa') which appears to be intrinsically related to the word 'oma' of the holy scriptures. The scholars are still not clear on what this word 'soma' means. It is not, as is commonly misunderstood, a plant or an intoxicating drink. It is the theonic essence combined with the demonic essence: a pre-human bio-electrical being who is equipped with nearly divine powers, exactly as represented throughout history as the Angels, the Muses, the Valkyries, the Fates, the Norns, the Elves, the Moirai, and the Grail maidens.

Confirming the previously noted coincidences and conclusions is the fact that the Greek / Roman 'cosmic' (angelic) Asclepius also bears exactly the same designations as Jesus Christ, for he is also called 'soter' ('redeemer'), 'sanctus' ('saint'), 'salutifer' ('saviour' / 'healer'). This is also especially seen in his designation with the word 'Dominus', i.e. the 'Lord',

and the Greek 'Kyrios'. This word, 'Dominus', so commonly found in the Bible, corresponds to the Hebrew word 'Adonai', and is the pseudonym of the God of Love, the Greek 'Adonis'. This helps to explain why the Grotto of the Nativity in Bethlehem has been shown to have also been the site of an ancient shrine to Adonis! Likewise, the 'Kyrios' of the Bible was translated by Ulfilas as the Sun God 'Froh' / 'Frohdi' and the Germanic God of Love, 'Frauja' (Adonis). 'Kyrios', on the other hand, is also connected with the Greek 'koren' ('virgin' / 'daughter' / 'maiden', also a name for Persephone) of the Eleusinian mysteries, which then are also linked to the Germanic wal-küren-Valkyries! The folklore and traditions from ancient times until today all presuppose the existence of such cosmic / angelic and pre-human beings as a matter of fact. In recent times, scientific expeditions to the mysterious and remote lands of Tibet, Central Africa, Central Asia and Central South America have all confirmed that the belief in these beings exists there as well.

It is therefore quite probable that such ancient anthropoid beings who have extraordinary powers and abilities of prophesy still exist in these areas. In any case, one thing is certain, and that is that the legends of the ancient Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Romans, Greeks and Celts not only tell us that the Angels, Valkyries, Fates and Norns could foretell the future, but that these very nations were actually governed and ruled over by these beings, as is vividly described in the Bible in the Book of Genesis. These angels, cherubs, fates, vestals, 'wise men' and 'saintly women' who lived in the sanctum of the tabernacle not only acted as oracles, but also guided these peoples, even going so far as directing their armies in times of war and determining the outcomes of many great battles. Thus, what historians call a 'theocracy' was nothing else than the steering of the fate of a state by bio-electric, pre-human beings. Therefore it was not the so-called 'holy geese' that saved Rome from the surprise attack of the Gauls, but the 'swan maidens' or the Valkyrie-Angels! And when the Roman consuls and admirals wished to question the fates or deities before the start of their naval battles, they did not ask the so-called 'sacred chickens' that they kept in 'coops', as some bad translations have suggested, but instead consulted with the angelic beings who were benevolent to their people. These bio-electric beings were in constant and close contact with cosmic forces and genii *6.) and could therefore not only foresee and predict fate, but could also create and change destinies. These beings ultimately brought religion, mythology, culture and civilization to our people; they helped to advance mankind by teaching them the crafts and arts: how to sharpen and shape their flints, how to kindle and maintain their fires, how to weave their baskets and nets, how to sew their garments, how to build their huts, how to

create pottery with clay, how to bake and form bricks, how to make ships and carriages, and how to breed crops and animals, especially horses and sheep. Was it not the gods or at least the highest of the heroes who always gave their people the olive tree, the banana, the wheat, the fig, the date, the grape, and the chestnut and bestowed upon them the greatest inventions and discoveries of their tribe? But it was not from the subterranean powers and not from mere mindless and soulless matter that came all that is great and all that is holy: all that has ultimately benefited man and all that has raised him and made him satisfied and all that has made him truly happy was not from below. And so the true meaning of James 1:17 can now be clearly seen: "every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variation, neither shadow of turning."

So let us, through our cosmological studies and research, allow these guiding words of the Father of all illuminated spirits to be our brightest beacon to light our way, especially in this most unholy time and darkest of days. Let us thus not search for shallow pleasures in the worldly traps of materialism, and let us not find eternal damnation by following the shameful teachings of the lower beings. But let us instead find the truth in the light-filled aether of the cosmos, that is to say, in those luminaries who today, just as in primeval times, have chosen us! For we alone [Lanz is saying the Heroic-Aryan alone] have been infused with life and warmth from the cold earth and we alone have been chosen to be nurtured and beautified and thus given the spirit that makes all that is within us holy!

And so how can we best listen for this voice of these spirits of Light who come to us through the cosmos? It must first be said and understood that these voices cannot be physically "heard" at all times or by all peoples; they cannot be sensed or felt by anyone at any time. There is a specific way to receive the messages that emanate from these light-bearing spirits of the cosmos, which is more reliable and more trustworthy than any of the ordinary "spiritualistic" methods of receiving information through hearing, seeing, writing, speaking and movement, etc. The declarations and tidings that I am speaking of here are the messages that coincidence [synchronicity] and that destiny every day bestows upon each one of us. We only need to pay close attention to our minute individual experiences, and to recognize any so-called 'coincidences', especially with regard to numbers, times, places, names and things, and to regularly make note of them. When paying specific attention to these details, we will then not only marvel, but will actually experience for ourselves that the cosmos is NOT merely composed of random, blind, thoughtless and uncaring elemental forces, but instead that it is composed of those forces of nature

that are both theonic and demonic, and both intelligent and spiritual, and choose to speak to us through their divine undertakings full of wisdom. Often enough, we will not immediately comprehend these 'voices' when we hear them; it will often take days, months or years for us in our weakened and fallen state to fully understand these messages of fate or coincidences.

Because of this, one must be patient and wait for these cosmological messages to unfold. But it is all for our greater good and reward when, after long weeks or months of waiting that through these messages we discover and experience the most glorious and profound resolution to a problem or dilemma in our life that we formerly thought unsolvable. He who thus opens himself and his life to this cosmological dialogue will witness the most wonderful and uplifting experiences, ones that cannot be surpassed by any of the modern life's shallow entertainments. This is generally true for all peoples, but it is especially so for that breed of man who are of the spiritually elevated and creative race, those who have been chosen to be the inventors, explorers and researchers for all of mankind. Only one condition is then necessary for success in this matter: those who wish to supplicate themselves before the cosmos in order to hear the voice of fate through coincidence must be good himself. He must be of good mind and good spirit and must be of good conscience and hold an unwavering faith in his own benevolence.

Even the word 'evangelium' ('gospel') of the New Testament is a reference to the paramount role played by the angels and the theonic bio-electric entities of the scriptures who interact in the life of every single person. The original meaning of the Greek word 'angelos' or 'angelus' was primarily this: a divine entity in pre-human form who had bio-electric powers. This is where the word 'angel' comes from. Only much later on in history does this word become understood figuratively as a 'messenger'. Therefore, 'evangelium' must be correctly translated as 'angel with the good message'. In this understanding of the word, we can thus already see the warning against false spirits and evil angelic messengers, for there are not only theonic Angels, Norms and Fates that compose the cosmos, but also demonic Angels, Norms and Fates. *7)

- END -

***1.)** The words 'star' and 'angel' (i.e. 'celestial spirit') are mostly identical in the ancient mystical scriptures, thus connoting that the 'wandering stars' above us are the angels above the firmament.